



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

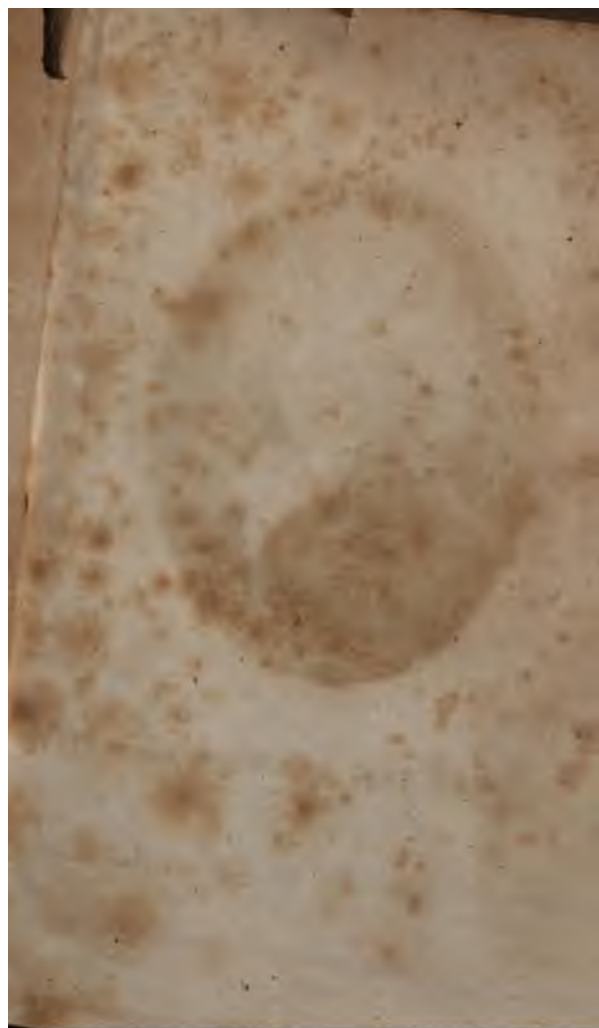
















WILLIAM MAVOR L.L.D.

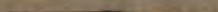
*Printed Nov. the 1. 1796 by E. Newbery the Corner of St. Pauls Church Yard*

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED  
**VOYAGES,**  
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,  
FROM THE  
**TIME OF COLUMBUS**  
TO THE  
PRESENT PERIOD.

  
"Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores." Gold.

  
By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

  
VOL. I.

  
LONDON:

Printed by J. Swan and Co. Jerusalem-Court, Gracechurch-Street,  
FOR E. NEWBERRY, THE CORNER OF  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

  
1801.



Don. lib.  
12-21-1931  
20 v.

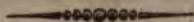
John Smith

## CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

<b>FIRST</b> Voyage of Columbus,	Page 1
Second Voyage of Columbus,	31
Third Voyage of Columbus,	53
Fourth and last Voyage of Columbus,	65
Biographical Notices of the Cabots, and their Discoveries,	97
Biographical Notices of Americus Vesputius, and his Discoveries,	103
Discoveries of the Spaniards, from the Death of Columbus, to the Expedition of Hernando Cortez,	107
Brief Account of the Conquest of Mexico, by Hernando Cortez,	127
Brief Account of the Conquest of Peru, by Francis Pizarro,	145
General Character and Description of the Aboriginal Americans,	163
First Voyage of Vasquez de Gama, to the East Indies; with a preliminary Dissertation on the antecedent Discoveries of the Portuguese,	185
Voyage of Pedro Alvarez de Cabral, to the East Indies,	227
Second Voyage of Vasquez de Gama, to the East Indies,	255
General View of the Progress and the Decline of the Portuguese Interest in the East Indies,	267
The Voyage of Ferdinand Magellan, Round the World,	273



## DEDICATION.



### *TO THE KING.*

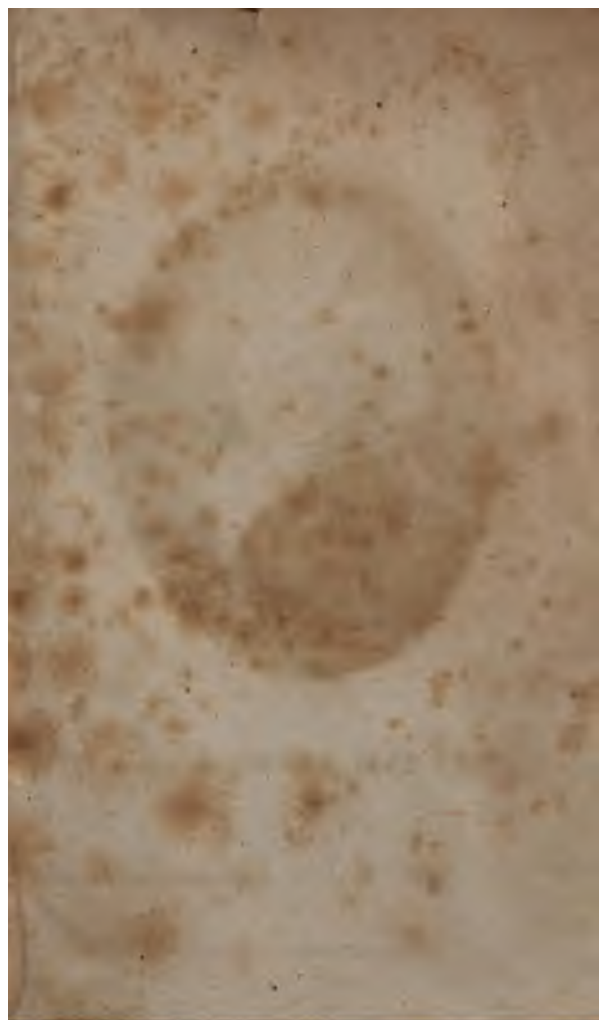
SIRE,

IT is the peculiar glory of  
YOUR MAJESTY'S reign, that it has en-  
larged the bounds of science, increased  
the accommodations and comforts of  
life, and extended the researches of know-  
ledge, as far as the daring spirit of dis-  
covery can penetrate, or man exist.

Under YOUR MAJESTY'S auspices, we  
have seen seas explored and lands laid  
open, where Europeans had never ven-















**WILLIAM MAVOR L.L.D.**


*Published Nov: the 4<sup>th</sup> 1796 by L<sup>d</sup> Newbery the Corner of S<sup>t</sup> Pauls Church*

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED  
**VOYAGES,**  
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,  
FROM THE  
**TIME OF COLUMBUS**  
TO THE  
PRESENT PERIOD.

  
"Non apia inde tulit collecta sedula fides." Ovid.

  
By WILLIAM MAJOR, LL.D.

  
VOL. I.

  
LONDON:

Printed by J. Swan and Co. Jerusalem-Court, Gracechurch-Street,  
FOR E. NEWBERRY, THE CORNER OF  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

  
1801.



#### PREFATORY INTRODUCTION.

exactness, or to record with fidelity. Much, therefore, that has been accumulated by former assiduity, will be deservedly rejected by modern taste and learning. It is only repeated touches that can produce any thing like perfection; and though some of our predecessors have done all that circumstances would allow, subsequent examination and discovery have proved, that much still remains to be done, to gratify the judicious, and to please the curious.

PURCHASE's Pilgrims, of antiquated date, were superseded by CHURCHILL's Collections. HARRIS's might be considered as a rival publication of the latter. ASTLEY's Voyages and Travels followed. These are the grand works, on this subject, in our language, which can be named in a collective and respectable light; and the last of them was published upwards of half a century ago. Since that period, single Voyages and Travels have been multiplied to an amazing degree; and as the last enquirer has always the best chance of obtaining excellence, and of course has used all the new lights and discoveries; whatever relates to manners, to soil, to climate, to produce, to natural or artificial curiosities, are most advantageously viewed through the medium of recent publications.

But the expence attending the purchase of a complete collection of scattered works on the subject of voyages and travels; the time *they would consume to read them all; and*  
the



PREFATORY INTRODUCTION.

the little interest that general readers can take in particular parts, interlarded as they are with stale geographical descriptions, and unscientific remarks, suggested the propriety and utility of such a selection as might satisfy without fatiguing, and convey the most requisite information at a price too limited to be regarded.

To accomplish this, we have thought proper to give a historical account of the most celebrated and interesting voyages, travels, discoveries, and shipwrecks, divested, as far as possible, of technical phrases and cumbrous minutiae. Our plan is, to concentrate the wide range of publications on this subject into a narrow compass, and to deliver them in uniform diction and connected narrative; to preserve every circumstance that can amuse or instruct, to entertain the fancy, and to humanize the heart. Character and incident are the principal traits we wish to seize; and by apt reflections, to make man the friend of man, is our leading aim. To this end, our labours have been invariably directed, whatever may be our success; and though of this we do not despair, we are animated by higher views and more honourable motives than those which can arise from a wish to gratify vicious taste, or conciliate worthless favour, at the expence of the approbation of the wise and the good, and the dictates of conscience and duty.

We confess we have written with an eye to youthful innocence and female delicacy. Our *pages, therefore, we trust, will not offend,*  
*should*

#### PREFATORY INTRODUCTION.

should they fail to please. To deserve praise, may require the efforts of superior genius or application; but to avoid just blame, is surely in an author's own power.

To the public, we owe this brief and candid explanation of our sentiments and intentions; we are ambitious of its patronage, and have studied to deserve it.

The engravings, which at once embellish and illustrate this work, will, in point of execution, be found superior to any that have hitherto been offered in similar publications. In a word, no expence has been spared to render this new Collection of Voyages and Travels worthy a place in the pocket, the parlour, or the library, and to gain it admission into schools and seminaries for either sex.

figure of the earth, than any of his contemporaries, and to extend the boundaries of knowledge and of the world.

The correct idea this great mind had conceived of the terraqueous globe, gave birth to his design; but the imperfection of all the maps then to be consulted, made him mistake the object. He proposed to find a nearer passage to the Indies and China, by sailing westward. Venice and Genoa, at that time, engrossed almost the whole trade of Europe; and, in consequence, a rivalry and jealousy, which had given rise to frequent wars, always existed between them. Venice, however, maintained her superiority: she had drawn to herself nearly the collected commerce of the East, which had been hitherto carried on by way of Egypt and the Red Sea.

As Columbus was a native of the rival state, it is probable that a spirit of patriotism first animated his views of discovering a more direct passage to India; and, by that means, of transferring this lucrative trade to his own country. But timid caution, reinforced by incredulity, deprived Genoa of the advantages intended for her. Columbus having discharged the duty of a good citizen, by making in vain his first proposal of prosecuting discoveries for the benefit of his country, felt himself free from the obligation which nature had imposed on his services. His next application was to the court of France, but with no better success. Henry VII. then filled the throne of England; and to that prince Columbus dispatched his brother Bartholomew on the same business. This ill-fated adventurer was taken and plundered by pirates on his passage, and, on his arrival in *London*, was reduced to such extreme poverty,

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

FIRST VOYAGE

OF

*COLUMBUS.*

---

**C**ONVINCED that it gratifies the best feelings of the human heart, to gain information respecting those who have benefited mankind by discoveries, or enlightened them by knowledge, we mean, as far as possible, to give a short biographical account of the voyagers and travellers, from whose labours we have selected the subject of our volumes.

The history of the illustrious name with which we commence our work, is so connected with his voyages and discoveries, that it is best delineated from them. Of the parentage and early education of Columbus, little is authentically known. He was born at Genoa in 1442; and will ever be one of the most distinguished honours of that state. His father, it is supposed, was a wool-comber, and that himself was at first destined for the same occupation. Be that as it may, it appears, that he studied mathematics with assiduity and success at the university of Pavia; and this study, afterwards carried into action, by the practice of navigation, led him to form juster notions of the

figure of the earth, than any of his contemporaries, and to extend the boundaries of knowledge and of the world.

The correct idea this great mind had conceived of the terraqueous globe, gave birth to his design; but the imperfection of all the maps then to be consulted, made him mistake the object. He proposed to find a nearer passage to the Indies and China, by sailing westward. Venice and Genoa, at that time, engrossed almost the whole trade of Europe; and, in consequence, a rivalry and jealousy, which had given rise to frequent wars, always existed between them. Venice, however, maintained her superiority: she had drawn to herself nearly the collected commerce of the East, which had been hitherto carried on by way of Egypt and the Red Sea.

As Columbus was a native of the rival state, it is probable that a spirit of patriotism first animated his views of discovering a more direct passage to India; and, by that means, of transferring this lucrative trade to his own country. But timid caution, reinforced by incredulity, deprived Genoa of the advantages intended for her. Columbus having discharged the duty of a good citizen, by making in vain his first proposal of prosecuting discoveries for the benefit of his country, felt himself free from the obligation which nature had imposed on his services. His next application was to the court of France, but with no better success. Henry VII. then filled the throne of England; and to that prince Columbus dispatched his brother Bartholomew on the same business. This ill-fated adventurer was taken and plundered by pirates on his passage, and, on his arrival in *London*, was reduced to such extreme poverty,



that he could not make a sufficiently decent appearance to demand an audience of the king. But persevering diligence seems to have been characteristic of this family. Bartholomew, by drawing and selling maps and charts, soon acquired some reputation; and having equipped himself in a proper style for gaining access to the English sovereign, obtained this honour in 1488; and met with such encouragement, that he actually entered into an agreement with Henry on behalf of his brother, several years before Christopher had finally secured a patron. It is well known, however, that this country lost the honour that was put within its grasp.

While Bartholomew was soliciting the English court, the great projector, his brother, had made a personal application to the government of Portugal, where he experienced nothing but ridicule and contempt.

In superior minds there is a firmness that rises above ordinary disappointments, and in all projectors there is an enthusiasm, absolutely necessary to give efficacy to their schemes. Columbus was not to be depressed. He now repaired to Castile, and offered his services to Ferdinand and Isabella. For eight years he submitted to delays, to insults, and to the presumption of ignorance, till his patience was at last exhausted; and he had actually taken leave of Castile, in order to proceed to England in quest of his brother, with whose fortune he was totally unacquainted. He was, however, unexpectedly recalled by the queen, Isabella, at the earnest importunity of her confessor; and her majesty was now prevailed on to accede to the demands of Columbus, and to furnish him with money for his expedition.

The patient projector was raised to the rank of admiral; and it was stipulated that all civil employments, in the islands and continent to be discovered, should be wholly at his disposal; that he should nominate judges in Spain for India affairs; and over and above the salaries and perquisites of admiral, viceroy, and governor, he should have a certain share in the profits of the foreign trade and the domestic imports from his discoveries.

These preliminaries being adjusted, he repaired to Palos, to superintend the equipment of the little fleet entrusted to his command. This consisted of three small vessels, the Santa Maria, carrying the admiral's flag; the La Pinta, commanded by Martin Alonzo Pinzon; and the La Nina, Capt. Vincent Yanez Pinzon, the brother of the former, both natives of Palos.

The fleet being furnished with provisions and necessaries, and manned with ninety men, set sail, on Saturday, the 3d of August, 1492; and, humble as the strength and equipment of this squadron would appear in modern times, it has led to more important events than any expedition ever undertaken by man, and was pregnant with the fate of both worlds. Next morning the rudder of the La Pinta broke loose, which disaster was supposed to have arisen from some who were averse to the voyage; but Pinzon, the captain, being an able seaman, soon repaired the damage, and they proceeded on their voyage till Tuesday, when the rudder again gave way, and forced the admiral a second time to lie by. This accident, the superstitious and the fearful interpreted as an ill omen; but Columbus rightly observed, that no omen could be evil where men were engaged in a good design. With some difficulty, they

steered

steered the disabled ship as far as the Canaries, which they discovered early on Thursday morning.

Here the admiral refitted and improved his fleet; and having laid in provisions, wood, and water, set sail from Gomera on the 6th of September, standing to the westward with a light wind. In three days they lost sight of Ferro, the remotest known land; and apprehension drew tears from numbers, when they reflected that they might see it no more. To cheer this dejection, Columbus set before his crews the sure prospects of wealth and prosperity; by his own conduct animated the desponding into new vigour; and by a harmless artifice, which their general ignorance could not detect, disguised the progress they daily made, that they might not think themselves so far from their native land, as they really were.

But time was not to be disguised. On the 12th of September, being then one hundred and fifty leagues west of Ferro, the admiral discovered the body of a large tree, which from appearances had long been floating on the waves. Here he perceived a current setting strongly to the north-east; and having advanced fifty leagues farther, for the first time, was sensible of the variation of the magnetic needle, which increasing with his progress, confounded and astonished him still more.

On the 14th, the crew of the *La Nina* had been agreeably surprised at the sight of a heron and a tropic bird; and next day they saw the sea in a manner covered with green and yellow weeds, among which they discovered a live lobster, which made them reasonably conclude they were in the vicinity of land.

Four days after, the captain of the *La Pinta* being a-head, lay to for the admiral, and inform



#### PREFATORY INTRODUCTION.

Since that period, Europe at least, has been rapidly advancing in all the arts that embellish and dignify life; and the researches and narratives of the adventurous voyager and the curious traveller have frequently amused the indolent, or instructed the inquisitive.

Man, indeed, as a citizen of the world, feels a natural interest in all that concerns his fellow men. The rudest traits of feature or of character, in distant nations, serve to excite him, by singularity; or to solace him, by comparison. He enters into the views of those who have strove to entertain or instruct him, with a relish proportioned to the dangers they have encountered, or the diligence and resolution they have displayed; and hence, of all studies, not absolutely necessary to his well-being, in a state of polished society, none are more cherished than those which combine novelty with information, through the medium of Voyages and Travels.

Of these, our own country has produced a luxuriant and valuable crop; but whatever merit particular works of this kind may have there is no general collection that is not become obsolete by time, or imperfect by subsequent discoveries. The early accounts transmitted to us, are perhaps, less chargeable with intentional fallacy than unavoidable ignorance. When science was at a low ebb in general, it cannot be supposed, that the interested adventurer, or even the diligent enquirer, was always able to discriminate with exactness,

#### PREFATORY INTRODUCTION.

exactness, or to record with fidelity. Much, therefore, that has been accumulated by former assiduity, will be deservedly rejected by modern taste and learning. It is only repeated touches that can produce any thing like perfection; and though some of our predecessors have done all that circumstances would allow, subsequent examination and discovery have proved, that much still remains to be done, to gratify the judicious, and to please the curious.

PURCHASE'S Pilgrims, of antiquated date, were superseded by CHURCHILL'S Collections. HARRIS'S might be considered as a rival publication of the latter. ASTLEY'S Voyages and Travels followed. These are the grand works, on this subject, in our language, which can be named in a collective and respectable light; and the last of them was published upwards of half a century ago. Since that period, single Voyages and Travels have been multiplied to an amazing degree; and as the last enquirer has always the best chance of obtaining excellence, and of course has used all the new lights and discoveries; whatever relates to manners, to soil, to climate, to produce, to natural or artificial curiosities, are most advantageously viewed through the medium of recent publications.

But the expence attending the purchase of a complete collection of scattered works on the subject of voyages and travels; the time they would consume to read them all; and the

but in the morning, they saw it vanish into air, and despondency and disaffection returned. The steady intrepidity of the admiral still enabled him to persevere. In three days more, the currents became irregular; and gulls and flying fish surrounded the ships in abundance.

The appearance of birds at intervals, during this hazardous voyage, was a circumstance peculiarly fortunate, as it kept hope alive, or revived it when almost extinct. On the 3d of October, having again lost sight of those welcome visitors, the mariners conjectured they had passed between some islands, and earnestly entreated the admiral to direct his course to one side or the other, in quest of the land which they imagined had been left. Being unwilling to lose the favourable breeze that carried him to the westward, or to lessen the reputation of his undertaking by a dereliction of his object on the suggestions, or by the menaces of others, he absolutely refused to comply. This fortitude, instead of inspiring confidence, as it ought, obtained the appellation of obstinacy and madness; and the sailors were actually on the point of taking some desperate resolution, when a flight of sparrows and other birds from the west once more allayed their impetuosity.

Some imperfect signs of land appeared on the 7th of October; but disappointment had so often succeeded to expectation, that no one would venture to pronounce it, though a pension of thirty crowns for life had been promised to him who should first descry land. The Nina, however, being the best sailer, and consequently ahead, fired a gun, and hoisted her colours in token of this agreeable discovery; but the farther they advanced, the more they were convinced of the decep-

tion. Next day, large flights of sea-fowl and small-land birds consoled them for the disappointment; and Columbus being fully persuaded, that the latter could not take very distant excursions, in imitation of the Portuguese who had discovered many islands by following the direction of such birds, altered his course, and stood to the south-west, after having run seven hundred and fifty leagues to the westward of the Canaries.

Notwithstanding his adoption of a plan so frequently attended with success, the continued visits of different kinds of birds, and a sensible change in the air which became impregnated with fragrance, the animosity of the crew was now raised to the highest pitch, and a storm was ready to burst on the commander, which would have overwhelmed them all in ruin.

The event of the 11th, however, served to convince the most obstinate and incredulous, that land could not be distant. On this day the admiral discovered a green ruff, and a large rock fish; and the crew of the *Pinta* took up a staff curiously wrought, together with a small board, and observed abundance of weeds newly washed from their native banks. The people of the *Nina* too, had the pleasure to perceive a thorn branch loaded with red berries.

Being now assured of the vicinity of land, the admiral harangued his men at night, reminded them of the goodness of the Almighty in granting them favourable weather, and exhorted them to be vigilant, as he expected to see land next day; and, in addition to the pension we have named, promised a velvet doublet to distinguish the first discoverer. He had scarcely retired to his cabin before he perceived, what seemed to be a light on  
shore.



shore; and this being pointed out to, and observed by one of the mariners, gave new alacrity to their exertions, and increased their cautious circumspection. About two in the morning, the *Pinta* gave the signal of land, which was discovered by a sailor, at the distance of two leagues. The pension, however, was decreed to the admiral, who had previously discovered the light. The ships now lay to; and never was anxiety more ardent than that which filled up the period till morning. A new world was now about to salute their eyes; and frigid must that soul be, who reads this narrative, and cannot enter into the feelings of Columbus, and participate in the joys of his men.

The dawn approached: and disappointment was no more. They perceived an island about fifteen leagues in length, champaign and woody, supplied with delicious streams, with a large lake in the middle. The inhabitants were numerous, and supposing the ships to be living creatures, ran down with astonishment to the shore. Meanwhile the Spaniards were inflamed with an irresistible curiosity to ascertain the circumstances of this interesting discovery. The vessels were speedily brought to anchor; the admiral landed in his boat, well armed, with the royal standard displayed. His two captains proceeded also in their respective boats, with the distinguishing ensigns of this grand enterprize.

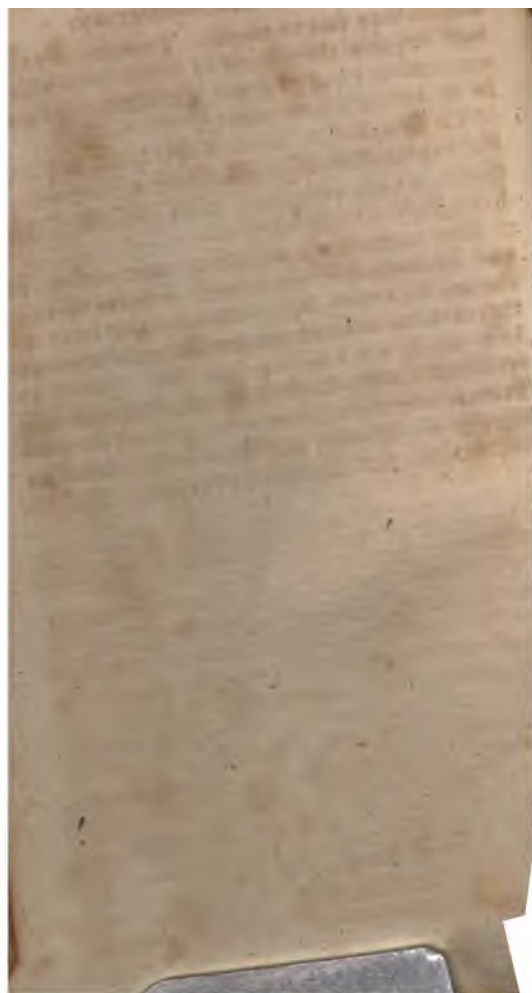
Having reached the land, they knelt down, thanked God, and kissed the earth with tears of joy. The admiral now standing up, named the island *St. Salvador*, now *Cat-Island*\*, and took possession of it with the usual solemnities for thei

\* *One of the Bahamas.*

Catholic Majesties. The Spaniards now recognized him as admiral and viceroy; and to extenuate their affronts and insults in the course of the voyage, implored his pardon, and swore a ready obedience to his commands.

A number of Indians witnessed these transactions; and appearing to be a simple inoffensive people, Columbus, to ingratiate himself with them, distributed some red caps, strings of glass-beads, and other trifles, which they received with transport; and when he returned to his ship, they followed him in canoes with parrots, spun cotton, javelins, and other productions of the country, which they bartered for European toys. The natives were of an olive complexion, middle stature, and well-formed. Their hair was black, lank, and thick, generally cropt above the ears, though some had it done up like the tresses of women. Their countenances were open; and except that their foreheads were too prominent, their features might be esteemed regular. Some of them were painted black, white, and red; but males as well as females appeared in the simplest guise of nature. Being perfectly unacquainted with the properties of iron, they handled the edge of a naked sword, unconscious of its power of harm. They had marks, however, of war, that pest of civilized as well as savage life; and being interrogated by signs how they came by their scars, they answered in the same manner, that they had received them in their own defence, when repelling the aggressions of the inhabitants of other islands that wished to enslave them.

Next morning, a great number of Indians came on board in their canoes. These are formed by excavating the trunk of a tree, and are rowed  
with



steered the disabled ship as far as the Canaries, which they discovered early on Thursday morning.

Here the admiral refitted and improved his fleet; and having laid in provisions, wood, and water, set sail from Gomera on the 6th of September, standing to the westward with a light wind. In three days they lost sight of Ferro, the remotest known land; and apprehension drew tears from numbers, when they reflected that they might see it no more. To cheer this dejection, Columbus set before his crews the sure prospects of wealth and prosperity; by his own conduct animated the desponding into new vigour; and by a harmless artifice, which their general ignorance could not detect, disguised the progress they daily made, that they might not think themselves so far from their native land, as they really were.

But time was not to be disguised. On the 12th of September, being then one hundred and fifty leagues west of Ferro, the admiral discovered the body of a large tree, which from appearances had long been floating on the waves. Here he perceived a current setting strongly to the north-east; and having advanced fifty leagues farther, for the first time, was sensible of the variation of the magnetic needle, which increasing with his progress, confounded and astonished him still more.

On the 14th, the crew of the *La Nina* had been agreeably surprised at the sight of a heron and a tropic bird; and next day they saw the sea in a manner covered with green and yellow weeds, among which they discovered a live lobster, which made them reasonably conclude they were in the vicinity of land.

Four days after, the captain of the *La Pinta* being a-head, lay to for the admiral, and inform





# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## FIRST VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

CONVINCED that it gratifies the best feelings of the human heart, to gain information respecting those who have benefited mankind by discoveries, or enlightened them by knowledge, we mean, as far as possible, to give a short biographical account of the voyagers and travellers, from whose labours we have selected the subject of our volumes.

The history of the illustrious name with which we commence our work, is so connected with his voyages and discoveries, that it is best delineated from them. Of the parentage and early education of Columbus, little is authentically known. He was born at Genoa in 1442; and will ever be one of the most distinguished honours of that state. His father, it is supposed, was a wool-comber, and that himself was at first destined for the same occupation. Be that as it may, it appears, that he studied mathematics with assiduity and success at the university of Pavia; and this study, afterwards carried into action, by the practice of navigation, led him to form juster notions of the

figure of the earth, than any of his contemporaries, and to extend the boundaries of knowledge and of the world.

The correct idea this great mind had conceived of the terraqueous globe, gave birth to his design; but the imperfection of all the maps then to be consulted, made him mistake the object. He proposed to find a nearer passage to the Indies and China, by sailing westward. Venice and Genoa, at that time, engrossed almost the whole trade of Europe; and, in consequence, a rivalry and jealousy, which had given rise to frequent wars, always existed between them. Venice, however, maintained her superiority: she had drawn to herself nearly the collected commerce of the East, which had been hitherto carried on by way of Egypt and the Red Sea.

As Columbus was a native of the rival state, it is probable that a spirit of patriotism first animated his views of discovering a more direct passage to India; and, by that means, of transferring this lucrative trade to his own country. But timid caution, reinforced by incredulity, deprived Genoa of the advantages intended for her. Columbus having discharged the duty of a good citizen, by making in vain his first proposal of prosecuting discoveries for the benefit of his country, felt himself free from the obligation which nature had imposed on his services. His next application was to the court of France, but with no better success. Henry VII. then filled the throne of England; and to that prince Columbus dispatched his brother Bartholomew on the same business. This ill-tated adventurer was taken and plundered by pirates on his passage, and, on his arrival in London, was reduced to such extreme poverty,

that he could not make a sufficiently decent appearance to demand an audience of the king. But persevering diligence seems to have been characteristic of this family. Bartholomew, by drawing and selling maps and charts, soon acquired some reputation; and having equipped himself in a proper style for gaining access to the English sovereign, obtained this honour in 1488; and met with such encouragement, that he actually entered into an agreement with Henry on behalf of his brother, several years before Christopher had finally secured a patron. It is well known, however, that this country lost the honour that was put within its grasp.

While Bartholomew was soliciting the English court, the great projector, his brother, had made a personal application to the government of Portugal, where he experienced nothing but ridicule and contempt.

In superior minds there is a firmness that rises above ordinary disappointments, and in all projectors there is an enthusiasm, absolutely necessary to give efficacy to their schemes. Columbus was not to be depressed. He now repaired to Castile, and offered his services to Ferdinand and Isabella. For eight years he submitted to delays, to insults, and to the presumption of ignorance, till his patience was at last exhausted; and he had actually taken leave of Castile, in order to proceed to England in quest of his brother, with whose fortune he was totally unacquainted. He was, however, unexpectedly recalled by the queen, Isabella, at the earnest importunity of her confessor; and her majesty was now prevailed on to accede to the demands of Columbus, and to furnish him with *money for his expedition.*

The patient projector was raised to the rank of admiral; and it was stipulated that all civil employments, in the islands and continent to be discovered, should be wholly at his disposal; that he should nominate judges in Spain for India affairs; and over and above the salaries and perquisites of admiral, viceroy, and governor, he should have a certain share in the profits of the foreign trade and the domestic imports from his discoveries.

These preliminaries being adjusted, he repaired to Palos, to superintend the equipment of the little fleet entrusted to his command. This consisted of three small vessels, the Santa Maria, carrying the admiral's flag; the La Pinta, commanded by Martin Alonzo Pinzon; and the La Nina, Capt. Vincent Yanez Pinzon, the brother of the former, both natives of Palos.

The fleet being furnished with provisions and necessaries, and manned with ninety men, set sail, on Saturday, the 3d of August, 1492; and, humble as the strength and equipment of this squadron would appear in modern times, it has led to more important events than any expedition ever undertaken by man, and was pregnant with the fate of both worlds. Next morning the rudder of the La Pinta broke loose, which disaster was supposed to have arisen from some who were averse to the voyage; but Pinzon, the captain, being an able seaman, soon repaired the damage, and they proceeded on their voyage till Tuesday, when the rudder again gave way, and forced the admiral a second time to lie by. This accident, the superstitious and the fearful interpreted as an ill omen; but Columbus rightly observed, that no omen could be evil where men were engaged in a good design. With some difficulty, they

steered



steered the disabled ship as far as the Canaries, which they discovered early on Thursday morning.

Here the admiral refitted and improved his fleet; and having laid in provisions, wood, and water, set sail from Gomera on the 6th of September, standing to the westward with a light wind. In three days they lost sight of Ferro, the remotest known land; and apprehension drew tears from numbers, when they reflected that they might see it no more. To cheer this dejection, Columbus set before his crews the sure prospects of wealth and prosperity; by his own conduct animated the desponding into new vigour; and by a harmless artifice, which their general ignorance could not detect, disguised the progress they daily made, that they might not think themselves so far from their native land, as they really were.

But time was not to be disguised. On the 12th of September, being then one hundred and fifty leagues west of Ferro, the admiral discovered the body of a large tree, which from appearances had long been floating on the waves. Here he perceived a current setting strongly to the north-east; and having advanced fifty leagues farther, for the first time, was sensible of the variation of the magnetic needle, which increasing with his progress, confounded and astonished him still more.

On the 14th, the crew of the *La Nina* had been agreeably surprised at the sight of a heron and a tropic bird; and next day they saw the sea in a manner covered with green and yellow weeds, among which they discovered a live lobster, which made them reasonably conclude they were in the vicinity of land.

Four days after, the captain of the *La Pinta* being a-head, lay to for the admiral, and inform

less of his commands. Thus abandoned by his men, he ordered the masts to be cut away, and the vessel to be lightened; but as the water was ebbing away, all his efforts proved ineffectual the seams of the ship opened; and she was full of water to the deck.

The other caraval sent the men and boat back again with indignation and contempt; and the admiral, seeing no hopes of saving his own ship now carried his men on board the other. He then dispatched messengers to inform the Indian chief of his misfortune, and solicited his assistance. The cacique condoled his disaster with tears, and enjoining his men to obey the orders of Columbus, by the friendly services of these honest savages, every valuable was saved, and deposited in houses on shore, and guarded with the utmost fidelity.

Soon after this calamity, the hospitable prince whose name was Guacanagari, paid a visit of condolence to the admiral, and bewailed his loss with the most amiable sensibility. He told him he might command his whole fortune, presented him with some vizors enriched with plates of gold; and observing with what avidity the Spaniards regarded that metal, promised to procure a quantity of it from a place called Cebao. In the mean time, a canoe from a distant island brought plates of gold which they exchanged for small bells; and the seamen in general carried on a lucrative traffic with the Hispaniolans, who brought gold from the interior parts of the island to barter for such trifles as pleased their fancy.

*The manners of the inhabitants and the productions of the country were so agreeable to the admiral, that he resolved to settle a colo-*



which by maintaining a friendly intercourse with the Indians, and learning their language, might be of future benefit to the nation he served. To pursue this resolution, he was encouraged by the voluntary offers of some of his men who fell into his views, and the cacique was not a little pleased at the prospect of having such valuable allies to protect him from the hostile invasions of the Caribbee Indians, a race of inhuman cannibals, who frequently molested his shores. The sagacity of Columbus knew how to give importance to this idea: he ordered a great gun to be fired against the side of the wreck; and the Indians seeing the bullet penetrate the sides, and then fall into the sea, regarded their guests with the same awe, and the belief that they possessed the thunder of heaven.

A tower was now constructed from the timber of the wreck, seemingly in compliance with the cacique's desire; and having furnished it with provisions, ammunition, and arms, he left a garrison of thirty-six men, under the joint command of three of his most trusty dependants, whom he warmly recommended to the favour and protection of the king and his people.

This business settled, he caused a few huts to be erected, and named the place the town of Nativity. He then turned his thoughts towards Spain, lest some misfortune befalling the only ship he had left, he might for ever be prevented from publishing the discoveries he had made. Accordingly, having left the most benevolent and judicious directions for the regulation of the colony's conduct, he set sail from the port of Nativity on Friday the 4th of January at sun-rising; and made such observations as might enable him

to distinguish the harbour in any future expedition. The wind being adverse, he made but little way to the eastward. On Sunday morning he fell in with the *Pinta*, Capt. Martin Alonzo Pinzon, who, as we have previously mentioned, had deserted the admiral. Pinzon going on board, strove to excuse his desertion by pretending that he had lost sight of his consorts in the night. Columbus was sensible of the fallacy of his pretences; but rather than prejudice the common cause, disguised his sentiments, and listened to the excuses that were made.

Pinzon, it seems, had sailed to a river fifteen leagues eastward of the port of Nativity, where he had spent sixteen days in bartering for gold with the natives, and in this traffic he had been pretty successful; but having distributed one half among his crew, and retained the other himself, he wished to conceal the amount. He afterwards anchored near a conical hill, which they named Monte Christo, about eighteen leagues east of Cape Santo; but the weather impeding his farther progress, he went up a river in his boat, where he discovered gold-dust in the sand, and from hence gave it the appellation of the gold-river. On the 13th of January, Columbus being near Cape Enamorado, he sent his boat ashore, where some Indians, armed with bows and arrows, and with fierce aspects, seemed disposed to make resistance. They were, however, brought to a kind of conference by means of the Salvador linguist; and one of them venturing to go on board the admiral, appeared so savage in manners and address, that the Spaniards reasonably concluded *he was one of the Caribbee cannibals*. This man *having answered the interrogations that were put*

to him by signs and words, was entertained; and dismissed with such insignificant presents as seemed best suited to his taste.

At the place where he landed, fifty men with long hair, adorned with plumes of parrot feathers, and armed, formed a kind of ambuscade; and notwithstanding the exhortations of their countryman, refused to have any commerce with the Spaniards; and even began to commence hostilities. Though the Europeans were only seven in number, they met the savages with great intrepidity, cut one with a sword in the buttock, and shot another with an arrow in the breast, on which the whole party fled with precipitation. The admiral was not displeased at this skirmish, as he imagined its event might increase the security of the colony left on the coast.

Columbus, continuing his course with a fair wind, made such progress that, on the 9th of February, according to the pilot's reckoning, they were south of the Azores; but by the admiral's account, which proved to be right, they were one hundred and fifty leagues to the west. The favourable weather which had hitherto attended them, now began to change: the wind increased to a hurricane, and the billows ran mountains high. For some days, the vessels were tossed at the mercy of the storm, during which the two ships separated; and each supposing the other had perished, the crews betook themselves to acts of devotion, and the admiral vowed to go on a pilgrimage to our lady of Guadaloupe; but the crew went farther: they swore to walk barefoot in their shirts, to the first church dedicated to the virgin, they could find. In tempests and distresses, the Spaniards are still known to seek refuge.

in such kind of superstition : it is the strong hold of ignorance and the last which it quits.

A scarcity of provisions increased their calamity ; and the ship wanting ballast, was in danger of being overfet. For this last defect, the ingenuity of Columbus discovered an expedient. He ordered his casks to be filled with sea-water ; and with a view to immortality, even when on the brink of destruction, he wrote a brief account of his discoveries on two skins of parchment, which he wrapped in oil-cloths covered with wax ; and having inclosed them in two separate casks, committed them to the sea.

The storm continued till the 15th of February, when one of the sailors discovered land from the round top, which proved to be St. Mary, one of the Azores, where, after four days spent in incessant labour, they came to an anchor. The inhabitants of this island humanely sent fresh provisions on board, and many compliments from their governor, who expressed his astonishment at the success of the expedition, and seemed to rejoice at the discoveries that had been made. Nor were the natives less surpris'd, that the ship had been able to weather a storm of fifteen days continuance : these gave the admiral and his crew intimation of an hermitage, in the vicinity, dedicated to the blessed virgin, and at this they resolved to perform their vows.

No sooner, however, had the boat and one half of the company come on shore to fulfil this penance, and had begun their naked procession, than they were made prisoners by the governor, who had planted men in ambush on purpose. Columbus having waited in vain for the return of the boat, from day break till noon, began to



suspect some treachery; and sailing round a point, to gain a view of the hermitage, perceived a number of Portuguese enter the boat, with a view, as he apprehended, of attacking the caraval. The prudence of Columbus was on its guard. He hoped to be able to secure the Portuguese commander as an hostage, by inviting him on board; but finding he kept aloof, the admiral demanded the reason of such an outrage on the Spanish nation, and threatened the consequences. The Portuguese captain declared that what had been done was by the express order of the king; on which Columbus supposed a rupture had taken place between the two crowns, and swore he would never quit his ship, till he had taken one hundred prisoners, and destroyed the whole island.

He now returned to the port he had left; but next day the wind increasing, he lost his anchors, and was forced out to sea, with no more than three able sailors on board. The weather afterwards becoming mild, he endeavoured to recover the island of St. Mary, which he reached on the 21st. Soon after a boat was dispatched to him in the governor's name with five men and a notary, to enquire whence the ship came, and if she actually carried the king of Spain's commission. Being satisfied in these particulars, they returned, and ordered the prisoners to be released. It seems the object and the orders of the Portuguese were to secure the admiral's person; but this scheme was rendered abortive by his prudent caution.

Columbus again set sail with a favourable wind; but soon another tempest overtook him; and he narrowly escaped shipwreck on the rock of Lisbon. Providence, however, still favoured him

him, and with great exertions, he at last anchored in the river Tagus. On this he dispatched an express by land to their Catholic majesties with the news of his arrival, and another to the king of Portugal, requesting his permission to anchor before the city.

On the 5th of March, an armed boat came along side of the admiral, and required him to give an account of himself to the king's officers, as was customary on entering that river. The spirit of Columbus would not suffer him to submit to this indignity. As the king of Spain's admiral, he gave them to understand, that he could not comply. The Portuguese finding him resolute, demanded a sight of the Spanish monarch's letter: this was readily produced; on which a suitable report being made, the commander immediately came on board with military music, and many expressions of friendly congratulation. No sooner was the nature of the voyage blazoned in Lisbon, than the whole river was covered with boats. The Indians and the particulars of the discovery were irresistible novelties and attractions. The king himself sent presents of necessaries and refreshments, accompanied with felicitations; and desired to see Columbus before he left his dominions. The admiral at first hesitated; but reflecting that the two nations were at peace, he at last acceded to the sovereign's request, and waited on his majesty at the palace of Valparaíso, about nine leagues from Lisbon. The king ordered all the nobility of his court to advance and meet him; and when the admiral was introduced into his presence, he insisted on his being covered, and sitting

tures with apparent pleasure, he offered to supply him with whatever he stood in need of; though he could not help observing, that the right of conquest belonged to him, as Columbus had first been in the service of Portugal. The admiral modestly assigned his reasons for being of a different opinion. "It is very well," replied the king, "justice will doubtless be done."

Considerable offers were made to re-engage the admiral; and every honour and distinction was paid him. The king even sent to inform him, after the interview, that should he be disposed to travel to Castile by land, every accommodation on the road should be provided him. Columbus, with suitable acknowledgments, declined this flattering offer; and setting sail from Lisbon, came to an anchor in the port of Palos, on the 15th of March, after an absence of more than seven months.

The people attended his landing in procession; and thanks to the Almighty, for his protection, were mixed with admiration of the hero who had successfully encountered so many dangers, and laid open new regions, of which, however, the importance could not even be conjectured. By this time, Pinzon was arrived in Galicia, and was eager to carry the first news of the discoveries to court; but being forbid to proceed without the admiral under whose conduct he sailed, the repulse made such an impression on his mind, that he fell sick, and returning to his native place, in a few days breathed his last.

Meanwhile Columbus set out for Barcelona, where the court then resided; and his whole journey might be compared to a triumph. All ranks flocked round him, eager to see this intre-



pid adventurer, and the Indians in his train. He reached Barcelona about the middle of April, and new distinctions awaited him. The streets could scarcely contain the crowds that pressed on him; and to heighten public curiosity, the productions of the new-discovered regions were carried uncovered. To do him more signal honour, their majesties ordered their royal throne to be placed in public, on which they seated themselves under a canopy of cloth of gold. When the admiral approached to kiss hands, they stood up, and caused him to be seated in their presence, and treated him as a grandee of the first class. Columbus then recited the principal particulars of his voyage, the discoveries he had made, and the hopes he entertained of finding still more important accessions to the dominions of Spain. He showed the Indians as they appeared in their native climes; and displayed the riches of the new world. Having finished his narrative, their majesties kneeling down, thanked God, with tears of gratitude, which act of devotion was immediately followed by a grand Te Deum.

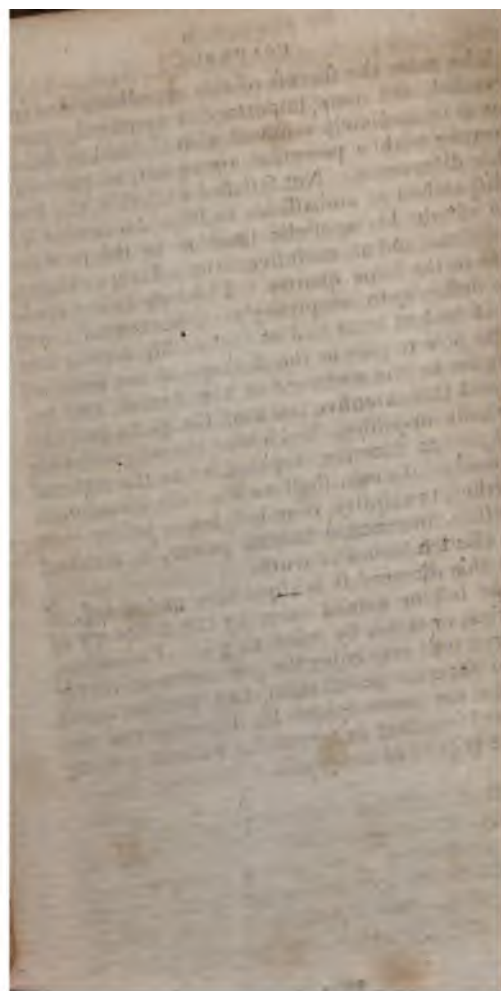
Never was man treated with more honour and distinction than Columbus at this period. In the king's excursions round Barcelona, he kept him always by his side; an honour which had never been conferred but on princes of the blood; and which, perhaps, was more invidious than desirable.

But the regard of their majesties for the admiral was not confined to unsubstantial forms: he was gratified with new patents, confirming and enlarging his former privileges; and extending his viceroyalty and command over all the countries *he had discovered, or might discover in future.*  
To

---

the more the success of this expedition was canvassed, the more important it appeared; and it was immediately resolved, that Columbus should return with a powerful armament, to prosecute his discoveries. Not satisfied with this, the king dispatched an ambassador to Pope Alexander VI. to obtain his apostolic sanction to the new dominions, and an exclusive title to future discoveries in the same quarter. The holy father made no difficulty in complying with this request; and as if he had been lord of the world, drew a line from pole to pole at the distance of one hundred leagues to the westward of the Azores, and bestowed this extensive track of the globe on their Catholic majesties. Such was the original title of Spain to America, superadded to the right of discovery. In vain shall we trace the foundation of either, to validity, from religion or justice; but ambition, intrenched behind power, is satisfied with the semblance of truth.

At this moment it is a question undecided, if Europe lost or gained more by the discovery of America, or rather by colonizing it. Columbus, however, will ever enjoy the pre-eminence that is due to superior penetration and perseverance; nor can we contemplate his humane and enlightened conduct in general, without paying him the tribute of our praise.



# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## SECOND VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

THE fame and merits of Columbus already made the malignant passions of jealousy and envy rankle in the hearts of those who had opposed his original plans, or wished to detract from his success. But all those emotions were for the present stifled; and the necessary measures being concerted for the prosecution of his future undertakings, with an activity proportioned to the objects in view, in a short space, a fleet of seventeen vessels was equipped, stored with provisions, implements for improvements, and commodities for traffic. Many artizans and labourers were engaged; and so great was the thirst of gold, that numbers were desirous of entering into this service, beyond what could be accepted. The admiral restricted himself to fifteen hundred persons of all descriptions; and having taken on board some of the most useful European animals, set sail from the road of Cadiz, on the 25th of September 1493, and immediately stood for the Canary Islands, where he intended to take in refreshments. He arrived at the Grand Canary on the

2

2d of October; and on the 7th continued his voyage for the West Indies, as they were now called, in contradistinction to the East.

A prosperous gale attended them for four hundred leagues to the westward of Gomera; nor did they fall in with any of the weeds, which had been so plentiful in the former voyage. On the 26th, at night, the mariners perceived those lights which they call the body of St. Elmo, to which they sang litanies and prayers, in full confidence that no danger would now ensue from any storm, however violent.

On the 2d of November, a great alteration in the winds and sky took place; and it poured down torrents of rain. From this the admiral concluded they were near land; nor was he wrong in his conjecture; for, at day-break, they descried a high mountainous island, about seven leagues to the westward, which he named Dominica, because it was discovered on Sunday morning. Three other islands were discovered in the vicinity; when the people, assembling on the poop, sang *Salve regina*, and returned thanks to God for their prosperous voyage. The east side of Dominica affording no convenient anchorage, they stood over to another island, which Columbus named Marigalante, from his own ship; and landing, took possession with the usual solemnities.

He soon sailed to another island, which he denominated St. Mary of Guadalupe, in conformity to a promise made to the friars of a convent bearing that name. At the distance of two leagues from this shore, they espied a very high rock *terminating in a point*, from which gushed a *cascade with prodigious noise*. Having

some men, they advanced to a kind of town, which was abandoned by all the inhabitants, except some children, to whose arms they tied a few presents, in token of amity. Here they saw geese, a variety of parrots, and several fruits, particularly pine apples of exquisite taste and flavour. They refrained from meddling with any of the domestic utensils or manufactures, that the natives might conceive the better opinion of the morality of their visitors.

Next day, the admiral sent two boats ashore, to open, if possible, some communication with the natives; and the crews soon returned with two young men, who, it appeared, had been in a state of captivity. The boats, returning again for some of the people who had been left behind, found six women in their company, who had fled to their protection. These the admiral presented with beads and bells, and dismissed, contrary to their inclinations; for they were no sooner landed, than the Caribbees robbed them in the sight of their benefactors. Next opportunity they had, these poor creatures leapt into the boat, and implored the protection of the Spaniards, giving them to understand, that the islanders had eaten their husbands, and retained them in slavery. They were therefore brought on board, when they gave the admiral to understand, that towards the south were many islands and a large continent; and they pointed out the situation of Hispaniola. For this island Columbus would instantly have proceeded, had not one of his captains and eight men been on shore without leave. To recover them, he sent a party ashore with musquets and trumpets, to give the signal of recal. This expedient proving unsuccessful, he ordered forty men, under Cap-  
tain



tain Hoidea, to range the country, and to make observations on its produce. They reported that they found mastic, aloes, sanders, ginger, frankincense, and abundance of cotton; that birds of various species were in abundance, and that they crossed several rivers, some of which were deep and spacious.

While absent on this excursion, the stragglers returned of their own accord, and said they had been bewildered in the woods; but to punish their presumption, the captain was ordered into irons, and the men were abridged of their usual allowance. Having made this example of necessary severity, Columbus himself landed; and entering some of the houses, found plenty of cotton, raw and spun, and numbers of human skulls, and bones suspended in baskets. The natives seemed to live and lodge more comfortably than any of those he had visited in his first voyage.

On the 10th of November, he sailed in quest of Hispaniola, and passed an island which he called Mountferrat, from its extraordinary elevation; the inhabitants of which, he learned, had been totally devoured by the Caribbees. In his progress, he passed islands, to which he gave the respective names of St. Mary Rodonda, Antigua, and St. Martin, near the last of which he came to an anchor; and, on weighing, found pieces of coral adhering to the flukes. On account of bad weather, he again anchored at another island where they secured four women and three children, and soon after fell in with a canoe, in which were four men and a woman. These seeing escape was impracticable, put themselves in posture of defence; and the female discharged *an arrow with such force, that it actually*

a strong target. The canoe being accidentally overset, they betook themselves to swimming, and one of them used his bow with as much dexterity as if he had been on land. All the males were eunuchs, and had been castrated by the Caribbees to increase their fatness.

Departing from thence, Columbus continued his course; leaving to the northward fifty islands, to the largest of which he gave the name of St. Ursula, and to the rest that of the Eleven Thousand Virgins. He then anchored in a bay, on the west side of what he called St. John Baptist, where the mariners caught plenty of fish. In the vicinity of the bay, they visited some well-built houses with a square in front, and flanked on the sides with cane-towers, having their tops interwoven with greens.

On the 14th he arrived in the bay of Samana in Hispaniola, where he sent on shore one of his Indian natives, now a convert to Christianity, who undertook for the submission of his countrymen. From thence he proceeded for the town of Nativity; and, coming to an anchor in the port of Monte Christo, some of his men discovered two bodies of men, with a rope about their necks, suspended on a kind of cross. This did not augur well; but whether the sufferers were Christians or natives, they could not tell.

Next day a number of Indians came on board, with apparent confidence and cordiality; and, pronouncing several Spanish words, the apprehensions of the admiral began to be allayed. On the morrow, however, his doubts were at an end; for, on anchoring near the town of Nativity, some Indians came along side, and enquired for him  
by

by name, presenting a compliment from the cacique Guacanagari. From them he had the sorrow to learn, that the greater part of his colony was dead, and the rest gone into distant countries. Columbus concealed his suspicions, and dismissed the messenger with presents for the prince.

Ruin and desolation met his view, on entering the port of the Nativity; the town was burnt to the ground, and not a soul was to be seen. The bodies of eleven Spaniards were discovered, who seemed to have been dead a month. Ruminating with regret and resentment on this disastrous event, he received a visit from the brother of the cacique, who informed him, that he had scarcely sailed, before the colony began to quarrel; each person endeavouring to amass as much gold, and to monopolize as many women as suited his appetite or his avarice; that having committed a murder on one of their associates, ten of them had retired into the dominions of Caunabo, who was lord of the mines, by whom they were put to death, and who afterwards destroyed the town with all the inhabitants. He farther represented, that Guacanagari having espoused the cause of the Spaniards, was wounded in the conflict; and in consequence was now under confinement. This story exactly tallied with intelligence received from some Spaniards, who had been sent up the country to reconnoitre. The admiral therefore paid the cacique a visit next day, and was received with every token of affection and concern. The prince repeated the melancholy tale with marks of unfeigned regret; and displayed his own wounds and those of his men, which had been received in defence of the settlement.

ment. Compliments of condolence being passed, the cacique presented the admiral with eight strings of white, red, and green stones, a string of gold beads, a regal crown of the same metal, and three calabashes full of gold dust, weighing about two pounds. In return for such valuable articles, Columbus gave him toys to the amount of three reals, which he highly prized; and though extremely ill, insisted on attending his guest to the fleet, where he first saw some horses, with surprise. He was afterwards instructed in the mysteries of the Christian religion, which, with some hesitation, he embraced.

The admiral being disgusted at the sight of a place which had been the scene of so many disasters, sailed to the eastward with his whole fleet; and passing the small though pleasant isles of Monte Christo, anchored before an Indian town, where he designed to plant a colony.

Having landed those that were intended for settlers in a commodious plain, he built a tower to which he gave the appellation of Isabella. The spot lay under a rock, on which a fort might be easily erected; the harbour was large, and in the vicinity ran a stream of excellent water, from which the town might conveniently be supplied. At no great distance, the mines of Cebao were said to lie. To ascertain this, the admiral dispatched a captain and fifteen men; and on the 2d of February, he sent off twelve of his ships to Castile under the command of Antonio de Torres.

The party sent to explore the country, informed the admiral, that on the second day, they came to the pass of an almost inaccessible mountain; and at the distance of every league, found a cacique, by whom they were hospitably receiv-

ed. On the sixth day, they reached the mines of Ceboa, where they actually saw the Indians collecting gold from a small river, as they afterwards did from many others of the same province.

This grateful intelligence assisted to revive the admiral, who had experienced a fit of sickness from fatigue; and on the 12th of March he set out for Cebao, well attended by men on foot and horseback, leaving, however, a strong guard under the command of his brother, Diego Columbus. This precaution he took in consequence of a conspiracy which he had detected and quelled on board, and likewise to secure the settlers from any sudden attack. He took such necessaries with him as he judged proper to build a fort in the province of Cebao, for the protection of those he meant to leave there to gather gold; and to intimidate the natives, he marched his people through their villages in rank and file with arms and accoutrements, trumpets sounding, and colours flying. The inhabitants seemed to have no idea of private property: they endeavoured to make free with whatever pleased their fancy, and shewed surprise at meeting with a repulse. The whole way was agreeably diversified with pleasant mountains, covered with wild vines, and various sorts of fragrant trees.

On the 14th of March, the admiral proceeded for the river of Carres; and soon reached another to which he gave the appellation of the Gold River, because here he discovered some grains of the precious metal. Having with some difficulty passed *this large volume of water*, he found a considerable town with the doors barricadoed against him.



with canes. He entered the province of Cebao on the 16th, which though not very fertile, yields plenty of grass, and is watered by rivers abounding in gold.

His first attention was directed to the building of a fort in the centre of the mines, and in a situation naturally strong. This fortification he called the castle of St. Thomas. It was garrisoned by fifty-six men, under the conduct of Peter Margarite.

The admiral having communicated his instructions and advice to the garrison, set out on his return for Isabella, where he found cucumbers and melons raised from European seeds, fit for the table; and ears of wheat, which had been sown only two months, ripe and luxuriant. Vetches produced a crop in twenty-five days, and sugar-canes budded in the same space. Columbus saw and admired the fertility of the soil; nor were the climate and the water less agreeable to his wishes.

A messenger arrived on the 1st of April, with intelligence, that the cacique Caunabo was preparing to attack the fort of St. Thomas. To this Columbus gave little credit, as he did not suppose the natives had either resolution or force to make any impression on it; but wishing to leave every thing in quiet, before he proceeded on farther discoveries, he dispatched a reinforcement of seventy men. Meanwhile he completed his town, which was regularly disposed, and supplied with water by an artificial canal. He likewise resolved to send all the superfluous hands back to Spain, European provisions beginning to fail, and the health of several, in consequence, appearing to decline. The more robust, he ordered to travel



verse the island, that they might make discoveries, and become habituated to the Indian diet.

Accordingly four hundred Spaniards departed from Isabella on the 29th of April, and having crossed the river del Oro, apprehended a cacique, whom, with his brother, they sent to the admiral in irons for breach of trust. Another cacique, relying on the services he had done the Spaniards, accompanied the prisoners to Isabella, in order to intercede for their liberation. The admiral received him courteously, and, to enhance the value of the favour he intended to grant, commanded the delinquents to be brought out for execution. The mediator, with a flood of tears, begged for their lives, which were granted to his friendship and solicitations. Immediately after their release, a person on horseback arrived from St. Thomas's, who told the admiral that he had rescued four Spaniard's, who had been taken by the cacique's subjects by way of reprisal, and that four hundred persons fled at the very sight of his horse.

Columbus having made preparations for a new expedition, left a council, of which his brother was president, to govern in his absence. He then sailed to Cuba; and on the 3d of May discovered Jamaica, where he was informed there was plenty of gold. This island appeared beautiful in the extreme. A number of natives came aboard to barter provisions for toys. Coast along the shore, he sent out his boats to scout when they were unexpectedly surrounded by armed canoes. The Spaniards, however, not being intimidated, saluted the assailants with flight of arrows, by which several were wounded and the rest fled with precipitation. The



*Richter del. et sc.*

*"The mediator with a flood of tears,  
begged for their lives."*

*pa. 40*



ral having repaired his ship, stood over, again, for Cuba, determined to discover whether it was an island or a continent. The same time a young Jamaica Indian requested to accompany Columbus to Spain; and, in spite of the remonstrances of his countrymen and friends, persisted in his resolution. It is needless to say he met with a kind reception.

Having reached the point of Cuba, which he denominated Cabo de Santa Cruz, he was overtaken by a dreadful storm of thunder and lightning. He found the whole sea in this quarter interspersed with little sandy islands, which render the navigation very dangerous. Close to the shore, some of them, however, were very pleasant; and therefore he styled them the Queen's Garden. On these, they saw scarlet-coloured cranes, abundance of turtles, and an infinite quantity of singing birds. The very air was impregnated with fragrance, and the senses were recreated with delight.

In one of the channels separating these islands, they observed some fishermen in a canoe, exercising their vocation after a new and curious form. A string being tied round the tail of some small fishes, called *reves*, which had been taught to encounter their fellows of the deep, by clinging fast to them, both are drawn up together. The Spaniards saw them catch a tortoise by this means; the *reve* being wound round its neck. It is said that these decoy fishes will sometimes attack sharks of the largest size. The Indians made a present to the admiral of the fish they had caught; for which he gave them a suitable return. He now began to be in great want of provisions; and his health was much impaired



ral having repaired his ship, stood over, again, for Cuba, determined to discover whether it was an island or a continent. The same time a young Jamaica Indian requested to accompany Columbus to Spain; and, in spite of the remonstrances of his countrymen and friends, persisted in his resolution. It is needless to say he met with a kind reception.

Having reached the point of Cuba, which he denominated Cabo de Santa Cruz, he was overtaken by a dreadful storm of thunder and lightning. He found the whole sea in this quarter interspersed with little sandy islands, which render the navigation very dangerous. Close to the shore, some of them, however, were very pleasant; and therefore he styled them the Queen's Garden. On these, they saw scarlet-coloured cranes, abundance of turtles, and an infinite quantity of singing birds. The very air was impregnated with fragrance, and the senses were recreated with delight.

In one of the channels separating these islands, they observed some fishermen in a canoe, exercising their vocation after a new and curious form. A string being tied round the tail of some small fishes, called *reves*, which had been taught to encounter their fellows of the deep, by clinging fast to them, both are drawn up together. The Spaniards saw them catch a tortoise by this means; the *reve* being wound round its neck. It is said that these decoy fishes will sometimes attack sharks of the largest size. The Indians made a present to the admiral of the fish they had caught; for which he gave them a suitable return. He now began to be in great want of provisions; and his health was much impaired



by fatigue, and want of rest, which he could not venture to enjoy amid such a dangerous navigation.

On the 22d of May, Columbus landed on one of these larger, surrounding islands, to which he gave the name of St. Mary. Here he entered a town, abandoned by the inhabitants; where he found nothing but fish and dogs. Continuing his voyage to the north-east, he became still more embarrassed by the vast number of flats and islands which opened in unvaried succession to his view. With all his precautions, the ship was frequently aground; and seeing no probable termination of the dangers he incessantly encountered, he was induced to relinquish his design of making the circuit of the island, till he should return to Spain.

The admiral now touched again at Cuba. On this occasion one of the mariners having ascended a tree, saw about thirty persons armed with spears and staves called macanas; and among them one clad in a white vest, reaching to his knees, and carried by two men dressed in a similar manner, with complexions as fair as Spaniards. As these Indians hastily retired, Columbus next day sent several people on shore to ascertain the truth of this report, but without success.

Some canoes coming off with a supply of water and provisions, one of the Indians was detained as an interpreter; on promise however, of being set at liberty as soon as he had given the intelligence required. From him the admiral was given to understand, that Cuba was an island; that the king never deigned to address *his subjects* but by signs; and that the surrounding coast was low, and full of islets.

Next

Next day they fell in with such a number of turtles, that they actually covered the sea; while the sun was darkened by a cloud of sea-crows. They likewise saw such swarms of butterflies, that the face of day was obscured from morning till night, when a deluge of rain swept them all away.

On the 13th of June, Columbus anchored in an island about thirty leagues in circumference, which he named Evangelista; and having wood-ed and watered, directed his course southward; but soon found himself embayed. Returning to the coast of Cuba, he stood to the eastward; and on the 30th his ship ran aground, and stuck so fast, that it was with great difficulty and some damage she could be got off. While in this vicinity, they were visited by an old cacique, during the celebration of mass. To this service he seemed to pay great attention; and, at its conclusion, signified his belief in the existence of a supreme Being, the rewarder of virtue, and the punisher of vice in a future state.

The admiral put again to sea on the 16th of July. The winds and rains considerably incommoded him at first; but as he approached Cape Cruz, he was overtaken by such a sudden storm, that before the sails could be furled, the ships were well nigh overfet. Nor was this storm the only evil: they had also to contend with famine. Providentially, however, they reached Cape Cruz, where the Indians supplied them with cassada bread, abundance of fish, and store of fruits. Thus refreshed, they stood for Jamaica, and coasting it to the westward, found it furnished with excellent harbours, and replete with inhabitants.

On

## SECOND VOYAGE OF

On the 20th of August, Columbus made a south side of Hispaniola, near Cape Tiberoc which he then called Cape St. Michael. So after, a cacique came on board, who accosted him by name, and pronounced some Spanish words. Towards the end of the month, having lost sight of the other two ships under his command, he anchored near the island of Alto Velo. Here the crew killed eight seals, and caught abundance of pigeons and other birds, which being unaccustomed to the cruelty of man, had not learned the necessity of flying from his approach.

At the end of six days, the missing ship joined. The admiral then coasted along Hispaniola where they had a view of a spacious plain, so populous, that for a league it seemed to be one continued city; and near it lay a large lake. Here the natives came on board; and informed them that the colony at Isabella was well. This pleasing information being received, he dispatched nine men across the island, to inform the planters of his arrival on the coast. Proceeding eastward, he sent his boats ashore for water, near a populous town, whence the inhabitants sallied with bows and poisoned arrows, to oppose a landing. They even produced some ropes, with which they threatened to bind the intruders; but seeing the Spaniards advance without dismay, they threw away their arms, and made a tender to the admiral of all they possessed.

Observing an uncommon fish of great magnitude sporting in the waves, and judging from other indications, that a storm was approaching, the admiral wished to find a place of security to anchor in; and had the good fortune to find an island, near the east part of Hispaniola.

by the natives Adamanai. Here being sheltered, he observed an eclipse of the moon, which was followed by a tempest for some days successively. Having weathered the storm, and reached the eastern point of Hispaniola, he passed over to a little island, named Mona by the Indians; and in his passage from thence to St. John de Borriquen, he was seized with a pestilential and lethargic fever, which soon deprived him of his memory and reason. In this dilemma, his people resolved to proceed to Isabella, where they arrived in five days; and the admiral recovered his senses, on the fever leaving him; but was long in a feeble convalescent state.

At Isabella he had the felicity of finding his brother Bartholomew, who, on leaving the court of England, where, we have previously mentioned, he had been in treaty, received intelligence from Charles, king of France, of his brother's success; and, by this monarch, he was supplied with one hundred crowns to prosecute his journey to Spain. Unfortunately, the admiral had sailed on his second expedition before his arrival at Seville; but their Catholic majesties soon enabled him to pursue the same track with a fleet of three ships. Bartholomew was constituted, by the admiral, Governor of the Indies. This title occasioned some dispute, and exposed Columbus to the obloquy of his adversaries. The difference was, however, compromised; and he was allowed to bear the appellation of Lieutenant of the Indies. Thus, though the power was the same, the word that expressed it was changed. Man has always been the dupe of terms.

The society and assistance of Bartholomew was a real consolation to the admiral, who, by the  
misc



verse the island, that they might make discoveries, and become habituated to the Indian diet.

Accordingly four hundred Spaniards departed from Isabella on the 29th of April, and having crossed the river del Oro, apprehended a cacique, whom, with his brother, they sent to the admiral in irons for breach of trust. Another cacique, relying on the services he had done the Spaniards, accompanied the prisoners to Isabella, in order to intercede for their liberation. The admiral received him courteously, and, to enhance the value of the favour he intended to grant, commanded the delinquents to be brought out for execution. The mediator, with a flood of tears, begged for their lives, which were granted to his friendship and solicitations. Immediately after their release, a person on horseback arrived from St. Thomas's, who told the admiral that he had rescued four Spaniard's, who had been taken by the cacique's subjects by way of reprisal, and that four hundred persons fled at the very sight of his horse.

Columbus having made preparations for a new expedition, left a council, of which his brother was president, to govern in his absence. He then sailed to Cuba; and on the 3d of May discovered Jamaica, where he was informed there was plenty of gold. This island appeared beautiful in the extreme. A number of natives came on board to barter provisions for toys. Coasting along the shore, he sent out his boats to sound, when they were unexpectedly surrounded by armed canoes. The Spaniards, however, not being intimidated, saluted the assailants with a flight of arrows, by which several were wounded, *and the rest fled with precipitation.* The admiral

husbands would supply them. Accordingly, on the ships coasting round, a number of people came down to the beach, and let fly a shower of arrows at the boats. It was at last found necessary to discharge a broadside from the ships against these determined islanders. On this they instantly fled, abandoned their houses, and left them to the mercy of the Spaniards. Their effects, being now considered as lawful plunder, were seized without remorse, and their houses destroyed. A sufficient quantity of bread was found to supply the wants of the ships; and in some of the dwellings, which were all square, they discovered honey, wax, and some implements of iron. A man's arm, roasting on a spit, appeared to have been the intended meal of one family.

The admiral now dispatched forty men to obtain intelligence of the country, who returned next day with ten women and three boys, among whom was the spouse of a cacique. This lady, notwithstanding her fleetness, was secured by a Canary man, whom she hoped and attempted to make her prey. These women were enormously corpulent and clumsy; they had long hair flowing down to the shoulders, and were swathed with cotton from the ankle to the knee. This was the only dress they wore. The captive princess said the island was inhabited by women only; and that among those who opposed the landing were only four men. At certain seasons of the year, it appeared, that the males visited them for a short space, and then retired. This was likewise the case in another island, possessed by the same sort of Amazons, who seemed to be endowed with a masculine understanding, and strength.



strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a *considerable* quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal,

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.

by fatigue, and want of rest, which he could not venture to enjoy amid such a dangerous navigation.

On the 22d of May, Columbus landed on one of these larger, surrounding islands, to which he gave the name of St. Mary. Here he entered a town, abandoned by the inhabitants; where he found nothing but fish and dogs. Continuing his voyage to the north-east, he became still more embarrassed by the vast number of flats and islands which opened in unvaried succession to his view. With all his precautions, the ship was frequently aground; and seeing no probable termination of the dangers he incessantly encountered, he was induced to relinquish his design of making the circuit of the island, till he should return to Spain.

The admiral now touched again at Cuba. On this occasion one of the mariners having ascended a tree, saw about thirty persons armed with spears and staves called macanas; and among them one clad in a white vest, reaching to his knees, and carried by two men dressed in a similar manner, with complexions as fair as Spaniards. As these Indians hastily retired, Columbus next day sent several people on shore to ascertain the truth of this report, but without success.

Some canoes coming off with a supply of water and provisions, one of the Indians was detained as an interpreter; on promise however, of being set at liberty as soon as he had given the intelligence required. From him the admiral was given to understand, that Cuba was an island; that the king never deigned to address *his subjects* but by signs; and that the surrounding coast was low, and full of islets.

Next

Next day they fell in with such a number of turtles, that they actually covered the sea; while the sun was darkened by a cloud of sea-crows. They likewise saw such swarms of butterflies, that the face of day was obscured from morning till night, when a deluge of rain swept them all away.

On the 13th of June, Columbus anchored in an island about thirty leagues in circumference, which he named Evangelista; and having wooded and watered, directed his course southward; but soon found himself embayed. Returning to the coast of Cuba, he stood to the eastward; and on the 30th his ship ran aground, and stuck so fast, that it was with great difficulty and some damage she could be got off. While in this vicinity, they were visited by an old cacique, during the celebration of mass. To this service he seemed to pay great attention; and, at its conclusion, signified his belief in the existence of a supreme Being, the rewarder of virtue, and the punisher of vice in a future state.

The admiral put again to sea on the 16th of July. The winds and rains considerably incommoded him at first; but as he approached Cape Cruz, he was overtaken by such a sudden storm, that before the sails could be furled, the ships were well nigh overset. Nor was this storm the only evil: they had also to contend with famine. Providentially, however, they reached Cape Cruz, where the Indians supplied them with cassada bread, abundance of fish, and store of fruits. Thus refreshed, they stood for Jamaica, and coasting it to the westward, found it furnished with excellent harbours, and replete with inhabitants.

On



On the 20th of August, Columbus made the south side of Hispaniola, near Cape Tiberoon, which he then called Cape St. Michael. Soon after, a cacique came on board, who accosted him by name, and pronounced some Spanish words. Towards the end of the month, having lost sight of the other two ships under his command, he anchored near the island of Alto Velo. Here the crew killed eight seals, and caught abundance of pigeons and other birds, which being unaccustomed to the cruelty of man, had not learned the necessity of flying from his approach.

At the end of six days, the missing ship joined. The admiral then coasted along Hispaniola, where they had a view of a spacious plain, so populous, that for a league it seemed to be one continued city; and near it lay a large lake. Here the natives came on board; and informed them, that the colony at Isabella was well. This pleasing information being received, he dispatched nine men across the island, to inform the planters of his arrival on the coast. Proceeding eastward, he sent his boats ashore for water, near a populous town, whence the inhabitants sallied with bows and poisoned arrows, to oppose a landing. They even produced some ropes, with which they menaced to bind the intruders; but seeing the Spaniards advance without dismay, they threw away their arms, and made a tender to the admiral of all they possessed.

Observing an uncommon fish of great magnitude sporting in the waves, and judging from other indications, that a storm was approaching, the admiral wished to find a place of security to anchor in; and had the good fortune to discover an island, near the east part of Hispaniola, called

b

by the natives Adamanai. Here being sheltered, he observed an eclipse of the moon, which was followed by a tempest for some days successively. Having weathered the storm, and reached the eastern point of Hispaniola, he passed over to a little island, named Mona by the Indians; and in his passage from thence to St. John de Borriquen, he was seized with a pestilential and lethargic fever, which soon deprived him of his memory and reason. In this dilemma, his people resolved to proceed to Isabella, where they arrived in five days; and the admiral recovered his senses, on the fever leaving him; but was long in a feeble convalescent state.

At Isabella he had the felicity of finding his brother Bartholomew, who, on leaving the court of England, where, we have previously mentioned, he had been in treaty, received intelligence from Charles, king of France, of his brother's success; and, by this monarch, he was supplied with one hundred crowns to prosecute his journey to Spain. Unfortunately, the admiral had failed on his second expedition before his arrival at Seville; but their Catholic majesties soon enabled him to pursue the same track with a fleet of three ships. Bartholomew was constituted, by the admiral, Governor of the Indies. This title occasioned some dispute, and exposed Columbus to the obloquy of his adversaries. The difference was, however, compromised; and he was allowed to bear the appellation of Lieutenant of the Indies. Thus, though the power was the same, the word that expressed it was changed. Man has always been the dupe of terms.

The society and assistance of Bartholomew was a real consolation to the admiral, who, by the  
miscor



misconduct of Peter Margarite, found himself involved in quarrels with the natives. This insolent officer, instead of obeying the orders of Columbus, encamped with the party with which he had been entrusted to traverse the country, about ten leagues from Isabella, whence he dispatched menacing letters to the council. Finding it impossible to usurp the supreme direction as he wished, and dreading the return of the admiral, he embarked in the first ship bound for Spain, leaving his men without a leader. These following their own inclinations, dispersed about the country, robbed the natives, carried off the women; and committed such atrocities as alienated the affections of the Indians, and induced them to think of revenge.

Indeed, had the caciques and their dependent lords been firmly united, they might easily have emancipated themselves from the Spanish yoke. But jealousy will always prevent unanimity among rival powers, even where their interest is the same. Guacanagari continued firm in his professions, and had even incurred the resentment of his brother sovereigns, for the faithful part he had acted. A neighbouring cacique had killed one of his women; Caunabo, the lord of the mines, had stolen a second: to revenge the death of the one, and to recover the other, he earnestly implored assistance. The admiral, out of gratitude undertook to redress his wrongs. Besides he had an interest in fomenting dissensions between the Indian chiefs. Policy and morality have ever been at variance, and Columbus studied the latter!

On the 24th of March, 1495, the admiral, in company with Guacanagari, set out from Isabella, to prosecute the war against his Indian foes, who had

had assembled an army of one hundred thousand men; while the Europeans did not exceed two hundred, with twenty horses, and as many dogs.

Never were such disproportionate armies opposed to each other. On the second day, Columbus being in sight of the enemy, divided his army into two bodies, giving the command of one to his brother Bartholomew, that, by a double attack, the attention of the Indians might be distracted, and their confusion increased. The first discharge of the Spanish cross bows and muskets threw them into some disorder; but when the Europeans advanced with horses and dogs, the timid and undisciplined multitude fled in consternation and dismay. Numbers were slain and taken prisoners; among the latter was Caunabo, with all his wives and children. This cacique confessed, that he had killed twenty of the Spaniards who were first left at Nativity, and that his intention was to attack Isabella. Such a confession confirmed by actual rebellion, if it deserves the name, was judged so criminal, that the admiral determined to send him and all his family to the tribunals of Spain.

This signal victory and the captivity of Caunabo so intimidated the Indians, that in the space of a few months, the admiral reduced the whole island; and imposed a quarterly tribute on the natives. Peace became so well confirmed, that a single Spaniard could travel over the whole island without molestation, and even experience hospitality and regard. The colony, however, by change of climate and of food, was nearly reduced to one-third of the number originally landed at Isabella.



ral having repaired his ship, stood over, again, for Cuba, determined to discover whether it was an island or a continent. The same time a young Jamaica Indian requested to accompany Columbus to Spain; and, in spite of the remonstrances of his countrymen and friends, persisted in his resolution. It is needless to say he met with a kind reception.

Having reached the point of Cuba, which he denominated Cabo de Santa Cruz, he was overtaken by a dreadful storm of thunder and lightning. He found the whole sea in this quarter interspersed with little sandy islands, which render the navigation very dangerous. Close to the shore, some of them, however, were very pleasant; and therefore he styled them the Queen's Garden. On these, they saw scarlet-coloured cranes, abundance of turtles, and an infinite quantity of singing birds. The very air was impregnated with fragrance, and the senses were recreated with delight.

In one of the channels separating these islands, they observed some fishermen in a canoe, exercising their vocation after a new and curious form. A string being tied round the tail of some small fishes, called *reves*, which had been taught to encounter their fellows of the deep, by clinging fast to them, both are drawn up together. The Spaniards saw them catch a tortoise by this means; the *reve* being wound round its neck. It is said that these decoy fishes will sometimes attack sharks of the largest size. The Indians made a present to the admiral of the fish they had caught; for which he gave them a suitable return. He now began to be in great want of provisions; and his health was much impaired

by fatigue, and want of rest, which he could not venture to enjoy amid such a dangerous navigation.

On the 22d of May, Columbus landed on one of these larger, surrounding islands, to which he gave the name of St. Mary. Here he entered a town, abandoned by the inhabitants; where he found nothing but fish and dogs. Continuing his voyage to the north-east, he became still more embarrassed by the vast number of flats and islands which opened in unvaried succession to his view. With all his precautions, the ship was frequently aground; and seeing no probable termination of the dangers he incessantly encountered, he was induced to relinquish his design of making the circuit of the island, till he should return to Spain.

The admiral now touched again at Cuba. On this occasion one of the mariners having ascended a tree, saw about thirty persons armed with spears and slaves called macanas; and among them one clad in a white vest, reaching to his knees, and carried by two men dressed in a similar manner, with complexions as fair as Spaniards. As these Indians hastily retired, Columbus next day sent several people on shore to ascertain the truth of this report, but without success.

Some canoes coming off with a supply of water and provisions, one of the Indians was detained as an interpreter; on promise however, of being set at liberty as soon as he had given the intelligence required. From him the admiral was given to understand, that Cuba was an island; that the king never deigned to address his subjects but by signs; and that the surrounding coast was low, and full of islets.

Next



Next day they fell in with such a number of turtles, that they actually covered the sea; while the sun was darkened by a cloud of sea-crows. They likewise saw such swarms of butterflies, that the face of day was obscured from morning till night, when a deluge of rain swept them all away.

On the 13th of June, Columbus anchored in an island about thirty leagues in circumference, which he named Evangelista; and having wooded and watered, directed his course southward; but soon found himself embayed. Returning to the coast of Cuba, he stood to the eastward; and on the 30th his ship ran aground, and stuck so fast, that it was with great difficulty and some damage she could be got off. While in this vicinity, they were visited by an old cacique, during the celebration of mass. To this service he seemed to pay great attention; and, at its conclusion, signified his belief in the existence of a supreme Being, the rewarder of virtue, and the punisher of vice in a future state.

The admiral put again to sea on the 16th of July. The winds and rains considerably incommoded him at first; but as he approached Cape Cruz, he was overtaken by such a sudden storm, that before the sails could be furled, the ships were well nigh overset. Nor was this storm the only evil: they had also to contend with famine. Providentially, however, they reached Cape Cruz, where the Indians supplied them with cassada bread, abundance of fish, and store of fruits. Thus refreshed, they stood for Jamaica, and coasting it to the westward, found it furnished with excellent harbours, and replete with inhabitants.



On the 20th of August, Columbus made the south side of Hispaniola, near Cape Tiberoon, which he then called Cape St. Michael. Soon after, a cacique came on board, who accosted him by name, and pronounced some Spanish words. Towards the end of the month, having lost sight of the other two ships under his command, he anchored near the island of Alto Velo. Here the crew killed eight seals, and caught abundance of pigeons and other birds, which being unaccustomed to the cruelty of man, had not learned the necessity of flying from his approach.

At the end of six days, the missing ship joined. The admiral then coasted along Hispaniola, where they had a view of a spacious plain, so populous, that for a league it seemed to be one continued city; and near it lay a large lake. Here the natives came on board; and informed them, that the colony at Isabella was well. This pleasing information being received, he dispatched nine men across the island, to inform the planters of his arrival on the coast. Proceeding eastward, he sent his boats ashore for water, near a populous town, whence the inhabitants sallied with bows and poisoned arrows, to oppose a landing. They even produced some ropes, with which they menaced to bind the intruders; but seeing the Spaniards advance without dismay, they threw away their arms, and made a tender to the admiral of all they possessed.

Observing an uncommon fish of great magnitude sporting in the waves, and judging from other indications, that a storm was approaching, the admiral wished to find a place of security to anchor in; and had the good fortune to discover an island, near the east part of Hispaniola, called  
by

by the natives Adamanai. Here being sheltered, he observed an eclipse of the moon, which was followed by a tempest for some days successively. Having weathered the storm, and reached the eastern point of Hispaniola, he passed over to a little island, named Mona by the Indians; and in his passage from thence to St. John de Borriquen, he was seized with a pestilential and lethargic fever, which soon deprived him of his memory and reason. In this dilemma, his people resolved to proceed to Isabella, where they arrived in five days; and the admiral recovered his senses, on the fever leaving him; but was long in a feeble convalescent state.

At Isabella he had the felicity of finding his brother Bartholomew, who, on leaving the court of England, where, we have previously mentioned, he had been in treaty, received intelligence from Charles, king of France, of his brother's success; and, by this monarch, he was supplied with one hundred crowns to prosecute his journey to Spain. Unfortunately, the admiral had sailed on his second expedition before his arrival at Seville; but their Catholic majesties soon enabled him to pursue the same track with a fleet of three ships, Bartholomew was constituted, by the admiral, Governor of the Indies. This title occasioned some dispute, and exposed Columbus to the obloquy of his adversaries. The difference was, however, compromised; and he was allowed to bear the appellation of Lieutenant of the Indies. Thus, though the power was the same, the word that expressed it was changed. Man has always been the dupe of terms.

The society and assistance of Bartholomew was a real consolation to the admiral, who, by the  
miscon-



ral having repaired his ship, stood over, again, for Cuba, determined to discover whether it was an island or a continent. The same time a young Jamaica Indian requested to accompany Columbus to Spain; and, in spite of the remonstrances of his countrymen and friends, persisted in his resolution. It is needless to say he met with a kind reception.

Having reached the point of Cuba, which he denominated Cabo de Santa Cruz, he was overtaken by a dreadful storm of thunder and lightning. He found the whole sea in this quarter interspersed with little sandy islands, which render the navigation very dangerous. Close to the shore, some of them, however, were very pleasant; and therefore he styled them the Queen's Garden. On these, they saw scarlet-coloured cranes, abundance of turtles, and an infinite quantity of singing birds. The very air was impregnated with fragrance, and the senses were recreated with delight.

In one of the channels separating these islands, they observed some fishermen in a canoe, exercising their vocation after a new and curious form. A string being tied round the tail of some small fishes, called *reves*, which had been taught to encounter their fellows of the deep, by clinging fast to them, both are drawn up together. The Spaniards saw them catch a tortoise by this means; the *reve* being wound round its neck. It is said that these decoy fishes will sometimes attack sharks of the largest size. The Indians made a present to the admiral of the fish they had caught; for which he gave them a suitable return. He now began to be in great want of provisions; and his health was much impaired by

by fatigue, and want of rest, which he could not venture to enjoy amid such a dangerous navigation.

On the 22d of May, Columbus landed on one of these larger, surrounding islands, to which he gave the name of St. Mary. Here he entered a town, abandoned by the inhabitants; where he found nothing but fish and dogs. Continuing his voyage to the north-east, he became still more embarrassed by the vast number of flats and islands which opened in unvaried succession to his view. With all his precautions, the ship was frequently aground; and seeing no probable termination of the dangers he incessantly encountered, he was induced to relinquish his design of making the circuit of the island, till he should return to Spain.

The admiral now touched again at Cuba. On this occasion one of the mariners having ascended a tree, saw about thirty persons armed with spears and staves called macanas; and among them one clad in a white vest, reaching to his knees, and carried by two men dressed in a similar manner, with complexions as fair as Spaniards. As these Indians hastily retired, Columbus next day sent several people on shore to ascertain the truth of this report, but without success.

Some canoes coming off with a supply of water and provisions, one of the Indians was detained as an interpreter; on promise however, of being set at liberty as soon as he had given the intelligence required. From him the admiral was given to understand, that Cuba was an island; that the king never deigned to address his subjects but by signs; and that the surrounding coast was low, and full of islets.

Next



Next day they fell in with such a number of turtles, that they actually covered the sea; while the sun was darkened by a cloud of sea-crows. They likewise saw such swarms of butterflies, that the face of day was obscured from morning till night, when a deluge of rain swept them all away.

On the 13th of June, Columbus anchored in an island about thirty leagues in circumference, which he named Evangelista; and having wood-ed and watered, directed his course southward; but soon found himself embayed. Returning to the coast of Cuba, he stood to the eastward; and on the 30th his ship ran aground, and stuck so fast, that it was with great difficulty and some damage she could be got off. While in this vicinity, they were visited by an old cacique, during the celebration of mays. To this service he seemed to pay great attention; and, at its conclusion, signified his belief in the existence of a supreme Being, the rewarder of virtue, and the punisher of vice in a future state.

The admiral put again to sea on the 16th of July. The winds and rains considerably incommoded him at first; but as he approached Cape Cruz, he was overtaken by such a sudden storm, that before the sails could be furled, the ships were well nigh overfet. Nor was this storm the only evil: they had also to contend with famine. Providentially, however, they reached Cape Cruz, where the Indians supplied them with cassada bread, abundance of fish, and store of fruits. Thus refreshed, they stood for Jamaica, and coasting it to the westward, found it furnished with excellent harbours, and replete with inhabitants.



strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a *considerable* quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal.

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.

17th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

18th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

19th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

20th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

21st Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

22nd Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

23rd Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

24th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

25th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

26th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

27th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

28th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

29th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

30th Nov. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

1st Dec. 1881. The day was very fine and the weather was very warm. I went to the office and wrote a few letters.

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

THAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of the continent.

On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus



Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to Hispaniola; but in this he was at last undeceived.

Th



During this interval of repose, the Spaniards made themselves acquainted with the manners and customs of the natives, and the productions of islands they had not hitherto visited. With regard to religion, every cacique had a detached house set apart for the lodging and service of certain wooden images, denominated Cemís, before which they prayed, and used peculiar rites. Canabo being interrogated respecting his condition after death, replied, that in a future state he should be removed to a certain vale, where he should associate with his parents and predecessors, and enjoy every sensual pleasure, with the highest relish, unrestrained.

Hispaniola being now in a state of submission, and the colony established and protected, the admiral resolved to revisit Spain, to give an account of his proceedings, and to refute the charges of some malicious accusers. He therefore embarked on the 10th of March, 1496, on board two ships, with two hundred and twenty-five Spaniards and thirty Indians, and immediately sailed for the eastward.

The wind proving unfavourable and provisions falling short, he was obliged to stand to the southward, and on the 9th of April anchored at Marigalante. Next day he sailed to Guadaloupe, and sending his boats ashore, the crews were opposed by a number of armed women, who rushed out of a wood. The mariners resting on their oars, ordered two of their Indian females to swim to land, and inform the islanders, that provisions were their only objects, for which they would make a liberal return.

These Amazons having understood the demand, pointed to the northward, where their husbands

husbands would supply them. Accordingly, on the ships coasting round, a number of people came down to the beach, and let fly a shower of arrows at the boats. It was at last found necessary to discharge a broadside from the ships against these determined islanders. On this they instantly fled, abandoned their houses, and left them to the mercy of the Spaniards. Their effects, being now considered as lawful plunder, were seized without remorse, and their houses destroyed. A sufficient quantity of bread was found to supply the wants of the ships; and in some of the dwellings, which were all square, they discovered honey, wax, and some implements of iron. A man's arm, roasting on a spit, appeared to have been the intended meal of one family.

The admiral now dispatched forty men to obtain intelligence of the country, who returned next day with ten women and three boys, among whom was the spouse of a cacique. This lady, notwithstanding her fleetness, was secured by a Canary man, whom she hoped and attempted to make her prey. These women were enormously corpulent and clumsy; they had long hair flowing down to the shoulders, and were swathed with cotton from the ankle to the knee. This was the only dress they wore. The captive princess said the island was inhabited by women only; and that among those who opposed the landing were only four men. At certain seasons of the year, it appeared, that the males visited them for a short space, and then retired. This was likewise the case in another island, possessed by the same sort of Amazons, who seemed to be endowed with a masculine understanding, and

During this interval of repose, the Spaniards made themselves acquainted with the manners and customs of the natives, and the productions of islands they had not hitherto visited. With regard to religion, every cacique had a detached house set apart for the lodging and service of certain wooden images, denominated Cemís, before which they prayed, and used peculiar rites. Canabo being interrogated respecting his condition after death, replied, that in a future state he should be removed to a certain vale, where he should associate with his parents and predecessors, and enjoy every sensual pleasure, with the highest relish, unrestrained.

Hispaniola being now in a state of submission, and the colony established and protected, the admiral resolved to revisit Spain, to give an account of his proceedings, and to refute the charges of some malicious accusers. He therefore embarked on the 10th of March, 1496, on board two ships, with two hundred and twenty-five Spaniards and thirty Indians, and immediately steered for the eastward.

The wind proving unfavourable and provisions falling short, he was obliged to stand to the southward, and on the 9th of April anchored at Marigalante. Next day he sailed to Guadaloupe, and sending his boats ashore, the crews were opposed by a number of armed women, who rushed out of a wood. The mariners resting on their oars, ordered two of their Indian females to swim to land, and inform the islanders, that provisions were their only objects, for which they would make a liberal return.

These Amazons having understood the demand, pointed to the northward, where their husbands

husbands would supply them. Accordingly, on the ships coasting round, a number of people came down to the beach, and let fly a shower of arrows at the boats. It was at last found necessary to discharge a broadside from the ships against these determined islanders. On this they instantly fled, abandoned their houses, and left them to the mercy of the Spaniards. Their effects, being now considered as lawful plunder, were seized without remorse, and their houses destroyed. A sufficient quantity of bread was found to supply the wants of the ships; and in some of the dwellings, which were all square, they discovered honey, wax, and some implements of iron. A man's arm, roasting on a spit, appeared to have been the intended meal of one family.

The admiral now dispatched forty men to obtain intelligence of the country, who returned next day with ten women and three boys, among whom was the spouse of a cacique. This lady, notwithstanding her fleetness, was secured by a Canary man, whom she hoped and attempted to make her prey. These women were enormously corpulent and clumsy; they had long hair flowing down to the shoulders, and were swathed with cotton from the ankle to the knee. This was the only dress they wore. The captive princess said the island was inhabited by women only; and that among those who opposed the landing were only four men. At certain seasons of the year, it appeared, that the males visited them for a short space, and then retired. This was likewise the case in another island, possessed by the same sort of Amazons, who seemed to be



strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a considerable quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal,

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.



sioned by the conflict of the current and the wind. To this river he gave the appellation of De la Disgracia, or Disaster. Running farther to the southward, he anchored near the town of Cariari, in the vicinity of an island named Quiriviri, which in population, soil, and situation, was distinguished above every place he had yet visited. The town was watered by a large river, on the banks of which a multitude of people appeared, some armed with bows and arrows, others with palm-tree lances pointed with fish bones, and a third description with clubs. They seemed to have been collected to defend their country from invasion; but being satisfied of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, they eagerly wished to barter their commodities, consisting of arms, cotton, sheets, and guaninis, which are ornaments of gold for the neck, for articles of European manufacture; but the admiral, to give the savages the highest idea of their visitors, as if they were superior to all mercenary views, presented them with trinkets, for which he would not suffer any thing to be taken in exchange. This served only to whetten their desire for traffic; they invited the Spaniards to land; but finding they could not succeed, they retired, leaving every article they had received in a small heap on the shore. The Indians, conceiving that the strangers distrusted their sincerity, sent down an ancient man of a majestic presence, with a flag on a staff, attended by two young women, having guaninis about their necks. These females, at the earnest request of their guide, were sent on board the admiral; and being handsomely entertained, were *dismissed to rejoin the veteran, and about fifty of his countrymen on the beach.*

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

**T**HAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of the continent.

On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus

Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to Hispaniola; but in this he was at last undeceived.

Th



During this interval of repose, the Spaniards made themselves acquainted with the manners and customs of the natives, and the productions of islands they had not hitherto visited. With regard to religion, every cacique had a detached house set apart for the lodging and service of certain wooden images, denominated Cemís, before which they prayed, and used peculiar rites. Canabo being interrogated respecting his condition after death, replied, that in a future state he should be removed to a certain vale, where he should associate with his parents and predecessors, and enjoy every sensual pleasure, with the highest relish, unrestrained.

Hispaniola being now in a state of submission, and the colony established and protected, the admiral resolved to revisit Spain, to give an account of his proceedings, and to refute the charges of some malicious accusers. He therefore embarked on the 10th of March, 1496, on board two ships, with two hundred and twenty-five Spaniards and thirty Indians, and immediately steered for the eastward.

The wind proving unfavourable and provisions falling short, he was obliged to stand to the southward, and on the 9th of April anchored at Marigalante. Next day he sailed to Guadaloupe, and sending his boats ashore, the crews were opposed by a number of armed women, who rushed out of a wood. The mariners resting on their oars, ordered two of their Indian females to swim to land, and inform the islanders, that provisions were their only objects, for which they would make a liberal return.

These Amazons having understood the demand, pointed to the northward, where their husbands

husbands would supply them. Accordingly, on the ships coasting round, a number of people came down to the beach, and let fly a shower of arrows at the boats. It was at last found necessary to discharge a broadside from the ships against these determined islanders. On this they instantly fled, abandoned their houses, and left them to the mercy of the Spaniards. Their effects, being now considered as lawful plunder, were seized without remorse, and their houses destroyed. A sufficient quantity of bread was found to supply the wants of the ships; and in some of the dwellings, which were all square, they discovered honey, wax, and some implements of iron. A man's arm, roasting on a spit, appeared to have been the intended meal of one family.

The admiral now dispatched forty men to obtain intelligence of the country, who returned next day with ten women and three boys, among whom was the spouse of a cacique. This lady, notwithstanding her fleetness, was secured by a Canary man, whom she hoped and attempted to make her prey. These women were enormously corpulent and clumsy; they had long hair flowing down to the shoulders, and were swathed with cotton from the ankle to the knee. This was the only dress they wore. The captive princess said the island was inhabited by women only; and that among those who opposed the landing were only four men. At certain seasons of the year, it appeared, that the males visited them for a short space, and then retired. This was likewise the case in another island, possessed by the same sort of Amazons, who seemed to be endowed with a masculine understanding, and



strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a considerable quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal,

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.

road to the mines. In consequence of the intelligence received, they travelled several leagues, and arriving at the place where they were directed, gathered some gold about the roots of large and lofty trees. As the sole aim of the journey was to obtain information respecting the mines, the party returned well pleased with their adventure; though it afterwards appeared, that the mines of Yeragua lay much nearer, and that they had been purposely sent to the mines of Urira, a nation at war with Quibio.

A few days having elapsed, the lieutenant with fifty men set out again for the river Urira, seven leagues westward of Bethlem; and next day had an interview with the cacique, when some plates of gold were exchanged. The Spaniards were then conducted to the town, where they were hospitably entertained and lodged. Soon after their arrival at this place, the neighbouring cacique of Dururi waited on them: he had a numerous retinue, and several plates of gold were bartered by his people. The news of gold being found most grateful to the ears of the Spaniards, this cacique pleased the lieutenant, by informing him, that in the interior parts, there were caciques who possessed abundance of gold, and maintained armed men like the Spaniards.

Bartholomew sending back a part of his men to the ships, proceeded with the remainder to Zobarba, where he saw above six leagues of ground full of maize, in good cultivation. Here the natives were kindly attentive; and furnished him with some plates of gold; but having advanced a great way from the ships, and found no place more convenient for a colony, which it was intended to settle, than Bethlem, he returned with  
a good

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

THAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of the continent.

On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus



Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to Hispaniola; but in this he was at last undeceived. Th

The boats being sent on shore on the 5th of August, found plenty of fruits and wood; and observed traces of the natives who fled at their approach. A little farther down the coast, a canoe with three men came off, and met with the usual kind reception and presents from the admiral, after which they were sent ashore, where a number of the Indians were assembled. These being satisfied of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, commenced a traffic with them. The males covered their heads and waists with cotton cloth; but the females were in a state of perfect nudity. They seemed more civilized and tractable than the Hispaniolans; but like them, showed the greatest predilection for brass toys and bells.

Nothing valuable appearing among the productions of this quarter, save a few inconsiderable plates of gold suspended from the necks of some of the natives, Columbus taking six of the Indians on board, and sailing westward, touched at two lofty and well-peopled islands, which seemed more rich than those he had left. The inhabitants wore strings of beads or pearls round their arms, and had heavier plates of gold. The admiral having purchased some of the pearls, which he was informed were found to the westward and northward of Paria, sent off some boats to enquire into the circumstances of this valuable fishery. The natives received the Spaniards with every mark of amity and hospitality, and expressed their desire to live with the Europeans in those sentiments.

Columbus, continuing to sail westward, found *the water become more shallow*; and having *reconnoitered the coast* by means of one of his smaller

smaller vessels, discovered that what appeared to be islands, was one continuous continent. He was therefore obliged to return to the eastward; and, with some difficulty, passed the straights lying between Paria and Trinity Island. He now sailed along the coast of Paria; and after passing some islands, entered the harbour of Domingo on the 30th of August, where his brother had built a city of that name.

Columbus, almost blind with incessant watchfulness, and quite exhausted with fatigue, now flattered himself with the hopes of reposing in the bosom of peace and tranquillity. Alas! his expectations were vain: the whole island was in a state of confusion; the greater number of the settlers were dead; a new and dreadful disease, which poisons the springs of life, had attacked about one hundred and sixty; a considerable party had rebelled under a person whom he had constituted chief justice; and, to complete his chagrin, the three ships dispatched from the Canaries were not arrived. After a tedious voyage, in which a great part of the provisions was spoiled, these vessels, however, at last arrived. The admiral's brother having informed him of the circumstances of the revolt, he was resolved to transmit an account of it to their Catholic majesties; and as the rebels complained of being detained on the island, a free passage was offered to such as were desirous of returning to Spain.

After many altercations, it was settled that the admiral should deliver up to Roldan, the ring-leader of the revolt, two good ships well provided, to transport him and his adherents to Spain: that he should issue an order for the payment of their salaries and wages to the day of their departure.

strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a *considerable* quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal,

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.



armed and confined, having cautioned Porras in vain to reflect on his conduct, which would meet with exemplary punishment. The ring-leader disregarded this advice, and seizing ten canoes which had been purchased of the Indians by Columbus, embarked with all his adherents, who expressed the same exultation as if they had already been landed in Spain. On this occasion, some who had not joined in the conspiracy, despairing now of relief, desired to be taken on board, to the infinite sorrow of the admiral and his few remaining followers. Had the whole been in health, it is probable that none but his brother and his domestics would have remained in their duty.

The mutineers coasting along the east side of Jamaica, committed all manner of outrages on the natives, and desired them to apply for redress and indemnity to the admiral, who was the author of all their calamities; and to put him to death, should he deny them satisfaction.

Having carried their malice as far as diabolical invention would go, they began their voyage for Hispaniola, with some Indians, whom they compelled to act as rowers. They had not, however, made four leagues from land, when the wind, which was contrary, began to freshen, and the sea to rise and to fill the canoes. Being unacquainted with the mode of navigating such vessels, they thought to lighten them by murdering the Indians, and throwing their bodies into the ocean. This inhuman design they executed on some; others being thrown overboard alive, swam till they were exhausted, then hanging by *the canoes for breath*, the detestable monsters cut *off their hands*; and in this manner eighteen perished.

1

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

**T**HAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of the continent.

On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus

Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to Hispaniola; but in this he was at last undeceived.

Th

The boats being sent on shore on the 5th of August, found plenty of fruits and wood; and observed traces of the natives who fled at their approach. A little farther down the coast, a canoe with three men came off, and met with the usual kind reception and presents from the admiral, after which they were sent ashore, where a number of the Indians were assembled. These being satisfied of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, commenced a traffic with them. The males covered their heads and waists with cotton cloth; but the females were in a state of perfect nudity. They seemed more civilized and tractable than the Hispaniolans; but like them, showed the greatest predilection for brass toys and bells.

Nothing valuable appearing among the productions of this quarter, save a few inconsiderable plates of gold suspended from the necks of some of the natives, Columbus taking six of the Indians on board, and sailing westward, touched at two lofty and well-peopled islands, which seemed more rich than those he had left. The inhabitants wore strings of beads or pearls round their arms, and had heavier plates of gold. The admiral having purchased some of the pearls, which he was informed were found to the westward and northward of Paria, sent off some boats to enquire into the circumstances of this valuable fishery. The natives received the Spaniards with every mark of amity and hospitality, and expressed their desire to live with the Europeans in those sentiments.

Columbus, continuing to sail westward, found *the water become more shallow; and having reconnoitered the coast by means of one of his smaller*



smaller vessels, discovered that what appeared to be islands, was one continuous continent. He was therefore obliged to return to the eastward; and, with some difficulty, passed the straights lying between Paria and Trinity Island. He now sailed along the coast of Paria; and after passing some islands, entered the harbour of Domingo on the 30th of August, where his brother had built a city of that name.

Columbus, almost blind with incessant watchfulness, and quite exhausted with fatigue, now flattered himself with the hopes of reposing in the bosom of peace and tranquillity. Alas! his expectations were vain: the whole island was in a state of confusion; the greater number of the settlers were dead; a new and dreadful disease, which poisons the springs of life, had attacked about one hundred and sixty; a considerable party had rebelled under a person whom he had constituted chief justice; and, to complete his chagrin, the three ships dispatched from the Canaries were not arrived. After a tedious voyage, in which a great part of the provisions was spoiled, these vessels, however, at last arrived. The admiral's brother having informed him of the circumstances of the revolt, he was resolved to transmit an account of it to their Catholic majesties; and as the rebels complained of being detained on the island, a free passage was offered to such as were desirous of returning to Spain.

After many altercations, it was settled that the admiral should deliver up to Roldan, the ring-leader of the revolt, two good ships well provided, to transport him and his adherents to Spain: that he should issue an order for the payment of their salaries and wages to the day of their departure

parture; and that within fifty days from the ratification of this convention, the malcontents should quit the island. Matters being thus compromised, the admiral gave orders for equipping the ships; but from the scarcity of stores and the turbulence of the weather, some time having elapsed before they could be brought round to Xaragua, the port from which the embarkation was to be made, Roldan changed his intentions; and taking advantage of the unavoidable delay that had intervened, he renounced the stipulations, and refused to depart. The officer, who conducted the ships to their destined port having in vain exhorted the rebels to acquiescence in their original engagements, entered a protest against their proceedings; and returned to the admiral, to whom he reported Roldan's objections. Columbus well knowing the disaffection of his own people, was eager to heal this new breach; and consenting to a conference with the rebel chief, it was stipulated; that the admiral should send home fifteen of Roldan's followers in the first ship bound for Spain; that those who remained on the island should have lands and houses in lieu of pay; that an act of amnesty should be published; and Roldan himself reinstated in his office of perpetual judge. Having at last adjusted this irksome affair, Columbus sent out a captain with a body of men, who were to traverse the island and reduce the rebellious Indians; while he himself proposed to return to Spain, and to take his brother the lieutenant with him.

In the meanwhile Alonzo de Ojeda arrived with four ships from a cruise, and putting into *Yaquimo*, not only committed unprovoked outrages on the Indians, but began to tamper with  
the

the Spaniards. To these he insinuated, that Queen Isabella was in a declining state of health, and that after her decease, Columbus would find no protection at court; but, on the contrary, would fall a victim to the enmity of Ojeda's kinsman, the intriguing bishop of Burgos.

These proceedings having reached the ears of the admiral, he dispatched Roldan with twenty-one men against him; who, coming upon him suddenly, rendered escape or resistance impracticable. On this, Ojeda altered his tone, excused his landing on a pretence of wanting provisions, and declared he had no intention to disturb the quiet of the island. He then recounted some discoveries and adventures on the coast of Paria; and concluded with a promise, that he would soon sail round to Domingo, and have a personal interview with the admiral.

Notwithstanding these professions, he sailed to the provence of Xaragua, where he seduced a number of persons that had lately been in rebellion; and arrogated to himself and Caravajal a superintending power over the admiral, by the appointment of their Catholic majesties. He even instigated some to attempt force to carry their wishes; but being opposed by the sound part of the Spaniards, a tumult ensued, in which some lives were lost; and Roldan being again sent to attack him, forced the intruder to take refuge on board his ships. By a stratagem, the justice got possession of his boat. This obliged him to consent to a treaty, and to leave the coast.

Soon after his departure, another commotion was raised by one of the former partizans of Roldan, who wished to marry the daughter of Ca-

nna, queen of Xaragua ; but being opposed in this design, he concerted measures for taking off the chief justice. Roldan having obtained intelligence of his intentions, concerted his plan so well, that he seized the chief conspirators ; and being directed by the admiral to punish them according to law, one of the ringleaders was hanged, others banished, and some left to the disposal of Columbus.

This example of severe punishment, which was become absolutely necessary for the maintenance of subordination, had such a salutary effect, that tranquillity was restored throughout the whole island, both among the settlers and natives. About this time, gold mines of the most superior richness were discovered ; and every person began to labour in them on his own account, paying, however, one-third of his produce to the king. So prosperous was this trade, that one man has been known to collect forty ounces in a day ; and one lump of pure gold was discovered, weighing no less than one hundred and ninety six ducats.

While the zeal and activity of Columbus were displaying themselves, in appeasing the troubles and promoting the prosperity of Hispaniola, for the honour and interest of their Catholic majesties, he had little reason to apprehend, that a storm was collecting against him at home, and just ready to burst on his head. During the late commotions, a number of complaints had been preferred against him by those whose criminal views he thwarted. He had been represented in the worst colours, that ingenious malice could devise ; and the friends of the complainers being reinforced by his private enemies about court, such



such a clamour was raised in Castile, that the people crowded round their majesties, demanding justice against the proud and imperious foreigner, who had oppressed and drawn from their native country, to death and ruin, so many of the Spanish gentry. That mob, which a few years before, almost idolized him for his discoveries, now inveighed against him on this very account, as being destructive to their countrymen; and the court who wished, no doubt, to reap the benefit of his labours without the tax that gratitude and original conditions imposed, at last yielded to the importunity. Their Catholic majesties gave a commission to one Francis de Bovadilla, a person in low circumstances, to proceed for Hispaniola, under the title of inspector general. By virtue of his authority, he was to take cognizance of the admiral's conduct; and if he found him guilty, he was to send him to Spain, and supply his place. This licence blinded his justice and stimulated his ambition; for no sooner was the inspector arrived at St. Domingo, than he took possession of the admiral's palace. He then assembled all those whom he found disaffected to Columbus or his brother; declared himself governor; and, to attach the people to his interest, proclaimed a general remission for twenty years to come. His next step, was to require the admiral's presence; and to enforce this, he dispatched the king's letter, which ran in the following tenor. It is worthy of being preserved, as it shews how little reliance is to be put in the gratitude of princes, or in the stability of favour.



On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE OF *COLUMBUS.*

---

**T**HAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of *the continent.*

On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Vista, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus

Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to Hispaniola; but in this he was at last undeceived.

Th

During this interval of repose, the Spaniards made themselves acquainted with the manners and customs of the natives, and the productions of islands they had not hitherto visited. With regard to religion, every cacique had a detached house set apart for the lodging and service of certain wooden images, denominated Cemís, before which they prayed, and used peculiar rites. Canabo being interrogated respecting his condition after death, replied, that in a future state he should be removed to a certain vale, where he should associate with his parents and predecessors, and enjoy every sensual pleasure, with the highest relish, unrestrained.

Hispaniola being now in a state of submission, and the colony established and protected, the admiral resolved to revisit Spain, to give an account of his proceedings, and to refute the charges of some malicious accusers. He therefore embarked on the 10th of March, 1496, on board two ships, with two hundred and twenty-five Spaniards and thirty Indians, and immediately steered for the eastward.

The wind proving unfavourable and provisions falling short, he was obliged to stand to the southward, and on the 9th of April anchored at Marigalante. Next day he sailed to Guadaloupe, and sending his boats ashore, the crews were opposed by a number of armed women, who rushed out of a wood. The mariners resting on their oars, ordered two of their Indian females to swim to land, and inform the islanders, that provisions were their only objects, for which they would make a liberal return.

These Amazons having understood the demand, pointed to the northward, where their husbands



ship out of eighteen that arrived in Spain was the *Aguja*, on board of which were four thousand pesos of gold, the property of the admiral.

Unwilling to enter into disputes with the governor, Columbus refreshed his men in the best manner he could in the port of Azua, and thence sailed to a harbour of Brasil, called Gracchimo by the Indians. Leaving this, he was so becalmed, that instead of continuing his course, he was carried by the currents near Jamaica. However, after some delay, standing southward for the continent, he reached the islands of Guanara, near the country now called Honduras, where Bartholomew landed, and found a numerous population, and some pieces of lapis calaminaris, which the seamen mistook for gold. While he remained here, he descried a large canoe, with an awning made of palm tree leaves, under which the women and children were sheltered from the weather; and though the vessel was manned by twenty-five stout Indians, they suffered themselves to be captured without the least resistance.

This vessel being replete with goods and domestic utensils, gave him a favourable opportunity of becoming acquainted with the commodities of the country. On examining the cargo, it was found to consist of quilts and cotton shirts, of various colours, together with long sheets, in which the women wrapped themselves, long wooden swords, sharpened on each side with flints, hatchets and copper bells. The provisions consisted of such roots and grain as were usual in Hispaniola, and a kind of fermented liquor made from maize. They had likewise abundance of cocoa-nuts, which being the representative of coin here, were proportionably  
valued

strength not common among the males of this climate.

The ships being furnished with a supply of necessaries, set sail from Guadaloupe on the 20th of April, after the admiral had dismissed the captive females, except the princess and her daughter, who preferred accompanying Caunabo to Spain. This man it appeared was one of their countrymen, though he had risen to be a cacique of Hispaniola.

When the ships were about one hundred leagues west from the Azores, provisions began to run short, and the crews were obliged to be put to a short allowance. On the 8th of June, several days after all the reckonings of the pilots had been out, but exactly as the admiral calculated, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent. By this time the famine was so severe, that some proposed to eat the Indians, while others recommended their being thrown overboard to lessen the consumption. The admiral rejected both these proposals with disdain, and exerted his utmost address to protect the wretched captives. Next morning his humanity received its recompence in a sight of land, which so well accorded with his prediction, that his men began to think him inspired.

The admiral being landed, set out for Burgos, where their Catholic majesties were then celebrating the nuptials of their son Prince John with Margaret of Austria. He met with a favourable reception; laid before the king and queen specimens of the various productions he had accumulated in his voyage; and presented them with a considerable quantity of gold dust, pieces of that  
metal,

metal, and articles of manufacture, enriched with its plates.

His next business was to vindicate his conduct from some aspersions, with which envy had tarnished his character. In this he apparently succeeded to his wishes; but when he requested to be sent back with supplies to the colony, which he justly represented as being in want of men and necessaries, so dilatory was the court, that many months elapsed before he could obtain the object of his wishes. At last an incompetent relief was sent off in two ships, under the command of Peter Fernandez Coronell. The admiral was once more reduced to the necessity of unheeded solicitation. The Spanish ministry thwarted his designs; their majesties perhaps were jealous of his superior character; and the bishop of Burgos, a man of considerable influence, exerted all the arts of low cunning to bring him into disgrace. This person was the inveterate enemy of Columbus; and in the sequel it will appear, was the chief author of his calamities.

fioned by the conflict of the current and the wind. To this river he gave the appellation of De la Disgracia, or Disaster. Running farther to the southward, he anchored near the town of Carriari, in the vicinity of an island named Quiriviri, which in population, soil, and situation, was distinguished above every place he had yet visited. The town was watered by a large river, on the banks of which a multitude of people appeared, some armed with bows and arrows, others with palm-tree lances pointed with fish bones, and a third description with clubs. They seemed to have been collected to defend their country from invasion; but being satisfied of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, they eagerly wished to barter their commodities, consisting of arms, cotton, sheets, and guaninis, which are ornaments of gold for the neck, for articles of European manufacture; but the admiral, to give the savages the highest idea of their visitors, as if they were superior to all mercenary views, presented them with trinkets, for which he would not suffer any thing to be taken in exchange. This served only to whetten their desire for traffic; they invited the Spaniards to land; but finding they could not succeed, they retired, leaving every article they had received in a small heap on the shore. The Indians, conceiving that the strangers distrusted their sincerity, sent down an ancient man of a majestic presence, with a flag on a staff, attended by two young women, having guaninis about their necks. These females, at the earnest request of their guide, were sent on board the admiral; and being handsomely entertained, were *dismissed to rejoin the veteran, and about fifty of his countrymen on the beach.*

Next

# DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

---

## THIRD VOYAGE

OF

## COLUMBUS.

---

THAT patient fortitude and perseverance, which were characteristic of Columbus, enabled him at last to carry his point. He forwarded and superintended his new expedition with all possible diligence; and at last, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda with six ships filled with necessaries for the settlers; resolving to prosecute his discoveries with fresh alacrity.

On the 9th of June, he took in refreshments at Madeira; and on the 19th reached Gomera. Here a French ship having captured three Spanish vessels, put to sea with them, on the appearance of the squadron. The admiral being informed of this capture, ordered his ships to chase, but the French escaped by dint of sailing.

Columbus now proceeded to Ferro, from which he dispatched three of his ships to Hispaniola, under approved officers, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape Verd Islands, and from thence direct his views to the discovery of the continent.



On the 25th of June, the admiral came to an anchor in Bona Villa, where he found a few houses for the accommodation of lepers, who are landed here for a cure. The Portuguese who had the charge of the island supplied Columbus with such articles as they could spare; and upon his enquiring how the leprosy was healed, was informed, that the patients trust chiefly to the temperature of the air, and the flesh of tortoises, with the blood of which they were externally anointed.

Turtles and goats were extremely numerous in this island, of the latter of which many are salted and sent to Portugal.

At St. Jago, the admiral wished to take on board some cows and bulls for his plantation in Hispaniola; but finding some difficulty and delay in obtaining this object, he sailed without accomplishing it; resolving to steer south-west till he should reach the line, and then to alter his course to west. He proceeded accordingly: but provisions and water falling short, he determined to change his direction and make for Hispaniola. He therefore stood to the northward, when one day, about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, about fifteen leagues distant, stretching towards the north-east as far as the eye could reach. The mariners sung the *Salve Regina*; and the admiral gave the new-discovered land the name of Trinity, from the circumstance of three mountains presenting themselves to his view at once.

Continuing his course due west, he discovered the continent at the distance of twenty-five leagues, on the 1st of August; but mistaking it for another island, gave it the appellation of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus

Columbus, for better security, proceeded to a more westerly point of land, denominated del Arenal. In his way he was followed by a canoe with twenty-five men, who stopped within musket shot, and shouted aloud. He endeavoured to allure them to the ship, by displaying some brass ornaments and looking glasses; but this expedient, proving, in this instance, ineffectual, he ordered one of his men to ascend the poop, and play on the tabor and pipe, while his companions danced round him. No sooner did the Indians hear the music, and observe the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than they took them for a signal of war, and prepared for a resolute defence. The savages however retired on a discharge of cross bows from the ship; but they went along aside of another caraval, without apprehension; and some civilities were interchanged between them and the captain. Their complexions were pretty fair; they had long hair tied with strings, and wore girdles of cotton cloth.

Having watered his ships at Arenal, from artificial trenches which he found on the shore, he proceeded north-west to another mouth or channel, which he called Boca del Drago, and which is formed by a point of Trinity Island meeting another from the continent. In the midst of the Boca del Drago he anchored; and here the currents were so strong, and the roaring of the waves so terrible, that the mariners were filled with consternation and fear. They however escaped without damage; and the admiral again weighing anchor, sailed along the south coast of Paria, as he called it, which he then conjectured was an island; and hoped to find a passage northward to *Hispaniola*; but in this he was at last undeceived.

Th

The boats being sent on shore on the 5th of August, found plenty of fruits and wood; and observed traces of the natives who fled at their approach. A little farther down the coast, a canoe with three men came off, and met with the usual kind reception and presents from the admiral, after which they were sent ashore, where a number of the Indians were assembled. These being satisfied of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, commenced a traffic with them. The males covered their heads and waists with cotton cloth; but the females were in a state of perfect nudity. They seemed more civilized and tractable than the Hispaniolans; but like them, showed the greatest predilection for brass toys and bells.

Nothing valuable appearing among the productions of this quarter, save a few inconsiderable plates of gold suspended from the necks of some of the natives, Columbus taking six of the Indians on board, and sailing westward, touched at two lofty and well-peopled islands, which seemed more rich than those he had left. The inhabitants wore strings of beads or pearls round their arms, and had heavier plates of gold. The admiral having purchased some of the pearls, which he was informed were found to the westward and northward of Paria, sent off some boats to enquire into the circumstances of this valuable fishery. The natives received the Spaniards with every mark of amity and hospitality, and expressed their desire to live with the Europeans in those sentiments.

Columbus, continuing to sail westward, found *the water become more shallow; and having reconnoitered the coast by means of one of his smaller*

smaller vessels, discovered that what appeared to be islands, was one continuous continent. He was therefore obliged to return to the eastward; and, with some difficulty, passed the straights lying between Paria and Trinity Island. He now sailed along the coast of Paria; and after passing some islands, entered the harbour of Domingo on the 30th of August, where his brother had built a city of that name.

Columbus, almost blind with incessant watchfulness, and quite exhausted with fatigue, now flattered himself with the hopes of reposing in the bosom of peace and tranquillity. Alas! his expectations were vain: the whole island was in a state of confusion; the greater number of the settlers were dead; a new and dreadful disease, which poisons the springs of life, had attacked about one hundred and sixty; a considerable party had rebelled under a person whom he had constituted chief justice; and, to complete his chagrin, the three ships dispatched from the Canaries were not arrived. After a tedious voyage, in which a great part of the provisions was spoiled, these vessels, however, at last arrived. The admiral's brother having informed him of the circumstances of the revolt, he was resolved to transmit an account of it to their Catholic majesties; and as the rebels complained of being detained on the island, a free passage was offered to such as were desirous of returning to Spain.

After many altercations, it was settled that the admiral should deliver up to Roldan, the ring-leader of the revolt, two good ships well provided, to transport him and his adherents to Spain; that he should issue an order for the payment of their salaries and wages to the day of their departure.



At this crisis, when almost hope was lost, a calm ensued, of two days continuance, during which they were surrounded by sharks so voracious, that they were caught with any bait. In the belly of one, an entire turtle was found alive. Though these fishes were regarded as ominous, and their flesh but indifferent food, the sailors beginning to be pressed with famine, ate them with great eagerness. Indeed all their sea stores were consumed, except their biscuit; and this was so full of maggots, from the heat and moisture of the climate, that they generally ate it in the dark, to conceal the disgust of the vermin with which it was filled.

On the 17th of December, Columbus reposed his crews for three days in a harbour east of Penon, called Huiva by the natives. Here they observed, that the natives lived in huts erected in the tops of trees, to secure them from wild beasts, and land floods, or enemies of their own species; for war frequently raged along the coast. On quitting this harbour, a new storm arose, and they were obliged to take shelter in another port. The 3d of next month, the weather became more moderate; but as if Providence had resolved to thwart the expedition, no sooner were they again under sail, than the wind freshened and became contrary; and they were buffeted about by the waves, till they were driven back to one of their former ports.

After some repairs, and laying in a fresh stock of such provisions as the country supplied, Columbus once more set out; but he was so perplexed with currents, and fatigued with tempests and contrary winds, that he gave this coast the appropriate name of *de Contrastes*, or the *Coast of Contention*.



At last he reached the river of Veragua, whose waters were very shallow; but the boats proceeded up to the town, near which the gold mines were said to lie. At first the Indians stood on their guard, and menaced opposition; but our Indian interpreter giving a favourable representation of the views and conduct of strangers, they were appeased; and bartered away twenty plates of gold, and some grains of the same metal in their native state, which they said had been collected in desolate mountains, at a very great distance.

Two of the ships, with the admiral on board, went up a river in the vicinity, to which he had given the appellation of Bethlem; and here they found the Indians ready to exchange their commodities, particularly fish, which at certain seasons of the year swim up the rivers in incredible shoals. The other ships having joined, Bartholomew, the lieutenant, went up the river with the boats to the city of Quibio; the king, who hearing of his design, in token of friendship, met him in his canoe. Next day he visited the admiral, and after an hour's conversation, and an interchange of presents, he departed extremely gratified.

Soon after, the river swelled by the floods so suddenly and so high, that the admiral's ship parted her cable, and ran foul of another vessel, by which accident both were in imminent danger of being lost. This prodigious rise was supposed to be occasioned by some cloud having burst on the lofty mountains of Veragua.

On the 6th of February, 1503, the lieutenant and sixty-eight men ascended the river to the cacique's town, on purpose to enquire the nearest

road to the mines. In consequence of the intelligence received, they travelled several leagues, and arriving at the place where they were directed, gathered some gold about the roots of large and lofty trees. As the sole aim of the journey was to obtain information respecting the mines, the party returned well pleased with their adventure; though it afterwards appeared, that the mines of Veragua lay much nearer, and that they had been purposely sent to the mines of Urira, a nation at war with Quibio.

A few days having elapsed, the lieutenant with fifty men set out again for the river Urira, seven leagues westward of Bethlem; and next day had an interview with the cacique, when some plates of gold were exchanged. The Spaniards were then conducted to the town, where they were hospitably entertained and lodged. Soon after their arrival at this place, the neighbouring cacique of Dururi waited on them: he had a numerous retinue, and several plates of gold were bartered by his people. The news of gold being found most grateful to the ears of the Spaniards, this cacique pleased the lieutenant, by informing him, that in the interior parts, there were caciques who possessed abundance of gold, and maintained armed men like the Spaniards.

Bartholomew sending back a part of his men to the ships, proceeded with the remainder to Zobarba, where he saw above six leagues of ground full of maize, in good cultivation. Here the natives were kindly attentive; and furnished him with some plates of gold; but having advanced a great way from the ships, and found no place *more convenient for a colony, which it was intended to settle,* than Bethlem, he returned with  
a good

a good quantity of gold, and a resolution was now taken to leave a colony here of eighty men under his command. The necessary dispositions being made, they began to erect timber houses, covered with palm leaves, in the vicinity of Beth-lem river; and several pieces of cannon, ammunition and provisions were lodged in the magazine apart; while other stores were placed on board one of the ships, the Gallega, for the use of the colony. As fish abounded on the coast, they had an ample supply of nets and other fishing tackle. The Indian mode of catching fish here was with hooks made of tortoise shell. Pilchards were their usual prey. In the middle of their canoes, from stem to stern, they had a partition of palm leaves two yards high; and plying about the river, made a noise with their oars so as to alarm the fish, which mistaking the leaves for land, frequently darted against them, and fell into the canoe. Their principal beverage was a kind of beer made of maize. They also made a pleasant wine of palms.

Every thing having been provided for the comfort and security of the new colony, the admiral was determined to return to Spain; when his voyage was effectually retarded by the lowness of the water in the river, which would not float his ships, as well as by a terrible surf, which threatened destruction to any vessel on the shore. This circumstance was the more unfortunate, as the rains were past, which alone could swell the river; and the ships' bottoms were perfectly worm-eaten. To complete the calamity, it was casually discovered, that Quibio intended to destroy the settlement, as having been formed contrary to his inclination, and that of his people.

mal in Europe, the crew entertained themselves with letting it loose on one of the hogs, which had been brought for a present. Though naturally very ferocious, no sooner did it see the cat, than it ran about the deck in a fright. The admiral perceiving this, ordered a hog to be brought near the cat in confinement, which immediately winding its tail about the hog's snout, and with its fore leg fastening on the poll, would soon have dispatched it, had not the attendants interposed. From these circumstances it was clear, that those cats hunt like the European wolves.

On the 5th of October, the admiral entered the spacious bay of Caravaro, in which are many islets. On one of these small islands they discovered twenty canoes, and their crews hard by them on the shore, without the least article of dress or ornament, save little plates of gold round their necks. These betrayed no symptoms of fear, but readily exchanged a gold plate weighing ten ducats for three horse-bells; and gave the Spaniards the agreeable intimation, that gold was abundant in that neighbourhood.

Next day, a boat's crew met with ten canoes full of people, who declining to part with their gold plates, the admiral ordered two of them to be taken, for the sake of obtaining information by means of the Cariari interpreters. These confirmed the report of gold being found at the distance of two days journey up the country.

Sailing from thence, the admiral, some days after, entered the river Guaiga, where his boats were violently assaulted by a party of one hundred Indians; who resolutely ran into the water up to the middle, brandishing lances, blowing horns, and showing every mark of aversion and defiance.



defiance. The peaceable demeanour of the Spaniards soon appeased these hostile menaces; and for a few horse bells, the natives exchanged gold plates to the value of one hundred and fifty ducats. Next day, however, they lay in ambuscade, and perceiving, that no one would venture to land without security, they rushed into the water, and repeated the same insults as on the preceding day. The Spaniards being exasperated at their insolence, wounded one of them with an arrow; and, at the same time, a cannon being fired, they fled in the greatest consternation. Then four men landing, invited them by signs to return; on which they laid down their arms, and entered into peaceable traffic.

Columbus having procured specimens of the produce of this part of the country, proceeded to Catiba; and casting anchor in the mouth of a large river, saw the natives preparing for defence. However, they sent two deputies along side in a canoe; and these having discoursed with the interpreters, came on board the admiral, and presented him with their plates, for which he made them a satisfactory return. Amity being thus established, the Spaniards went ashore, and found the king surrounded by a number of his subjects, from whom he was in no respect distinguished, but by a single leaf of a tree, which in some degree protected him from the rain. The sovereign having first exchanged his gold plate, his people speedily followed his example. At this place was seen a considerable mass of wall, apparently constructed of stone and lime; the first trace that had been discovered of architectural skill in the new world. Sailing to the eastward, the admiral passed Cobrayo, and several towns of gr



trade, among which was Veragua, where the Indians said the gold was collected, and the plates made. On the 2d of November, he entered a harbour, to which he gave the appellation of Porto Bello, from its beautiful situation. The weather proving unfavourable for proceeding, he continued here for seven days, during which space, a constant communication and commerce was kept up with the natives.

Leaving Porto Bello, the admiral directed his course to the eastward; but next day was forced back; and running in among the islands near the continent, where the town of Nombre de Dios now stands, called the Place Puerta de Bastimentos, from the quantity of provisions. A boat, well manned, being sent in pursuit of a canoe, the Indians on board it were so terrified, that they leaped into the sea, and in spite of all the efforts of the Spaniards, escaped by dint of diving and swimming. Here Columbus remained for a fortnight, when he sailed for Guiga, where a body of three hundred Indians appeared ready to open a trade with the Spaniards. Without making any delay here, he put into a small confined port, which he named Retrete, capable of containing no more than six ships, with an entrance not more than twenty paces wide. In this place he lay nine days, at first trading very familiarly with the Indians, till the insolence of one of the sailors provoked them to open hostility. Their courage increasing daily with their numbers, and the admiral having in vain endeavoured to allay the commotion, found it absolutely necessary to alter his deportment, to prevent their aggression. *He therefore ordered his men to fire some pieces of cannon, which they answered with noise and vociferation,*

vociferation, as if they despised the explosion, which they believed to be the effect of thunder. On this one of the great guns was loaded with shot, and the ball falling in the midst of a party assembled on a hillock, convinced them that they had something more than noise to apprehend. Ever after they kept out of sight. These people were tall and well-shaped. In the harbour, alligators were numerous. These animals slept ashore, and emitted a musky scent. They appeared ravenous when they could take an advantage; but cowardly when attacked.

The admiral perceiving that the winds continued to blow with violence from the eastern quarter, and that he was precluded from trading with the inhabitants of this coast, resolved to satisfy himself in regard to the authenticity of the report, concerning the mines of Veragua, and accordingly sailed back to Porto Bello.

Next day, the wind shifted; and for some time the weather was so boisterous, that a man could scarcely stand on deck. The clouds seemed to be melting into a deluge; the whole air appeared like a sheet of lightning; and the thunder rolled incessantly over their heads. The mariners, worn out with fatigue, and terrified with this unusual commotion of the elements, were driven to despair. Amidst this danger and distraction, they were in the utmost peril of being overwhelmed by a dreadful water-spout, which rising from the sea, about the thickness of a butt, seemed to reach the clouds, and burst with a tremendous roar. To darken their prospect, they lost sight of one of the ships; and it was not till the end of three days, that they found she was safe.

At this crisis, when almost hope was lost, a calm ensued, of two days continuance, during which they were surrounded by sharks so voracious, that they were caught with any bait. In the belly of one, an entire turtle was found alive. Though these fishes were regarded as ominous, and their flesh but indifferent food, the sailors beginning to be pressed with famine, ate them with great eagerness. Indeed all their sea stores were consumed, except their biscuit; and this was so full of maggots, from the heat and moisture of the climate, that they generally ate it in the dark, to conceal the disgust of the vermin with which it was filled.

On the 17th of December, Columbus reposed his crews for three days in a harbour east of Penon, called Huiva by the natives. Here they observed, that the natives lived in huts erected in the tops of trees, to secure them from wild beasts, and land floods, or enemies of their own species; for war frequently raged along the coast. On quitting this harbour, a new storm arose, and they were obliged to take shelter in another port. The 3d of next month, the weather became more moderate; but as if Providence had resolved to thwart the expedition, no sooner were they again under sail, than the wind freshened and became contrary; and they were buffeted about by the waves, till they were driven back to one of their former ports.

After some repairs, and laying in a fresh stock of such provisions as the country supplied, Columbus once more set out; but he was so perplexed with currents, and fatigued with tempests and contrary winds, that he gave this coast the appropriate name of *de Contrastes*, or the *Coast of Contention*.

At last he reached the river of Veragua, whose waters were very shallow; but the boats proceeded up to the town, near which the gold mines were said to lie. At first the Indians stood on their guard, and menaced opposition; but our Indian interpreter giving a favourable representation of the views and conduct of strangers, they were appeased; and bartered away twenty plates of gold, and some grains of the same metal in their native state, which they said had been collected in desolate mountains, at a very great distance.

Two of the ships, with the admiral on board, went up a river in the vicinity, to which he had given the appellation of Bethlem; and here they found the Indians ready to exchange their commodities, particularly fish, which at certain seasons of the year swim up the rivers in incredible shoals. The other ships having joined, Bartholomew, the lieutenant, went up the river with the boats to the city of Quibio; the king, who hearing of his design, in token of friendship, met him in his canoe. Next day he visited the admiral, and after an hour's conversation, and an interchange of presents, he departed extremely gratified.

Soon after, the river swelled by the floods so suddenly and so high, that the admiral's ship parted her cable, and ran foul of another vessel, by which accident both were in imminent danger of being lost. This prodigious rise was supposed to be occasioned by some cloud having burst on the lofty mountains of Veragua.

On the 6th of February, 1503, the lieutenant and sixty-eight men ascended the river to the cacique's town, on purpose to enquire the nearest



At this crisis, when almost hope was lost, a calm ensued, of two days continuance, during which they were surrounded by sharks so voracious, that they were caught with any bait. In the belly of one, an entire turtle was found alive. Though these fishes were regarded as ominous, and their flesh but indifferent food, the sailors beginning to be pressed with famine, ate them with great eagerness. Indeed all their sea stores were consumed, except their biscuit; and this was so full of maggots, from the heat and moisture of the climate, that they generally ate it in the dark, to conceal the disgust of the vermin with which it was filled.

On the 17th of December, Columbus reposed his crews for three days in a harbour east of Penon, called Huiva by the natives. Here they observed, that the natives lived in huts erected in the tops of trees, to secure them from wild beasts, and land floods, or enemies of their own species; for war frequently raged along the coast. On quitting this harbour, a new storm arose, and they were obliged to take shelter in another port. The 3d of next month, the weather became more moderate; but as if Providence had resolved to thwart the expedition, no sooner were they again under sail, than the wind freshened and became contrary; and they were buffeted about by the waves, till they were driven back to one of their former ports.

After some repairs, and laying in a fresh stock of such provisions as the country supplied, Columbus once more set out; but he was so perplexed with currents, and fatigued with tempests and contrary winds, that he gave this coast the appropriate name of *de Contrastes*, or the *Coast of Contention*.



At last he reached the river of Veragua, whose waters were very shallow; but the boats proceeded up to the town, near which the gold mines were said to lie. At first the Indians stood on their guard, and menaced opposition; but our Indian interpreter giving a favourable representation of the views and conduct of strangers, they were appeased; and bartered away twenty plates of gold, and some grains of the same metal in their native state, which they said had been collected in desolate mountains, at a very great distance.

Two of the ships, with the admiral on board, went up a river in the vicinity, to which he had given the appellation of Bethlem; and here they found the Indians ready to exchange their commodities, particularly fish, which at certain seasons of the year swim up the rivers in incredible shoals. The other ships having joined, Bartholomew, the lieutenant, went up the river with the boats to the city of Quibio; the king, who hearing of his design, in token of friendship, met him in his canoe. Next day he visited the admiral, and after an hour's conversation, and an interchange of presents, he departed extremely gratified.

Soon after, the river swelled by the floods so suddenly and so high, that the admiral's ship parted her cable, and ran foul of another vessel, by which accident both were in imminent danger of being lost. This prodigious rise was supposed to be occasioned by some cloud having burst on the lofty mountains of Veragua.

On the 6th of February, 1503, the lieutenant and sixty-eight men ascended the river to the cacique's town, on purpose to enquire the nearest

without waiting for a reply, he weighed anchor, and sailed again the same evening. Though Columbus was stung to the soul by this abrupt departure, he concealed his emotion; and affected to say, that the caraval had sailed by his directions; because being too small to take the whole party, he was determined they should not be separated. This declaration once more silenced the conspirators. But the truth was, the governor of Hispaniola, being jealous lest Columbus, on his return to Spain, should supersede him, had sent to reconnoitre his situation, with a view of destroying him. By the arrival of this ship, however, Columbus had received undoubted intelligence, that his messengers had been able to discharge their mission; and he indulged the hope, that their remonstrances would procure him at last the wished for relief.

These resolute adventurers, faithful to their charge, had contended with many difficulties in their passage, but at last surmounted them all. For two days they continued rowing and paddling, during which they sustained the extremes of thirst, heat, and fatigue; and some of the Indians actually died for want of refreshment. At the end of the second day, they began to suspect that they had missed the right course, and despondency began to seize them; but observing the moon rise over land, which proved to be a small island about eight leagues from Hispaniola, their hopes revived with the prospect. For this spot they rowed with intense efforts; and next morning going ashore, found it barren and desolate; but it furnished water, of which *some drank to such an excess, as to produce dropsies and other dangerous distempers.* Having refreshed

refreshed themselves in the best manner they could, they steered their course for Cape St. Michael, the nearest land in Hispaniola, where they safely arrived. Piesco, having reposed himself two days, would have returned to the admiral as agreed, but neither sailors nor Indians would accompany him. As for Mendez, though he laboured under a quartan ague, he set out immediately for Xaragua, and set forth the admiral's situation to the governor; who, after much importunity, gave him permission to purchase a ship at St. Domingo. This vessel afterwards sailed for Jamaica, from whence Columbus dispatched her with packets for their Catholic Majesties.

A desire of reconciliation for the benefit of all parties, prompted the admiral to attempt to bring the Porras back to their duty. To enforce his arguments, he set before them the prospect of a speedy voyage to their own country; informing them he had received a promise of being relieved by a caraval from Hispaniola; and in confirmation of the truth of this, sent them a part of his presents. The ring-leaders, dreading a re-union, employed all their eloquence to dissuade their adherents from accepting the proposals; and word was sent back, that they were ready to depart peaceably for Hispaniola, if the admiral would furnish them with a vessel: or if he had but one, assign one half of it for their accommodation; and in the meantime divide the clothes and commodities, in his possession, with them. To this arrogant demand was added a threat, that if he refused to comply, they would come and strip him by force.

This menace they actually resolved to put into execution, and marched down within a short distance

of his ships would permit. All the goods and stores were carried off; and nothing of value left, except the hulk of the ship intended for the use of the settlement, which was found too rotten to be of farther service.

The admiral having yielded to imperious circumstances, which frustrated his reasonable expectations of deriving credit and advantage from erecting a settlement on the continent, sailed along the coast to the eastward, contrary to the judgment of all his pilots, who thought it possible to reach Domingo by bearing to the north. The superior nautical skill of Columbus and his brother taught them otherwise. They were nevertheless exposed to the obloquy of ignorance; and murmurs and apprehensions were spread, that he had it in contemplation to sail directly for Spain, without having taken in provisions adequate to the voyage.

Having reached Porto Bello, he was obliged to leave another of his ships, which was totally decayed. He then passed Porto Retrete, together with a number of minute islands; and having weathered the point of Marmora on the continent, on the 1st of May, he stood to the north, with both wind and currents setting from the east.

The principal navigators affirmed, that he was already to the eastward of the Caribbees; but he himself was fearful he should not yet be able to fetch Hispaniola, and his judgment was verified. After a run of several days, he found himself among the islands called the Queen's Garden, ten leagues to the southward of Cuba. By this *time the ships were so leaky that they could scarcely be managed by the pumps: the strength*  
of



of the crews was exhausted; and they were at a short allowance of very indifferent fare, had it been unlimited. In this melancholy situation, they were overtaken by a storm. The two ships ran foul of each other, and had nearly foundered; however Providence again favoured the admiral; with difficulty they got clear, and dropped their anchors. What increased their thankfulness was, to find in the morning, that only one strand of the cable was left uncut: had this given way, they must have been dashed on pointed rocks.

The weather having become moderate, Columbus sailed to an Indian town in Cuba, named Mattaia, where he laid in some refreshments. But finding it impossible to bear up for Hispaniola, he stood over to Jamaica, with the ships almost full of water, in spite of all their exertions. At last he reached the harbour of Santa Gloria, well guarded by rocks; and finding it impossible to keep the ships longer afloat, he run them aground, side by side, and ordered sheds to be made on their decks for the protection of his men. By this expedient he had the crews more under control than if they had been on land, and better guarded from any attack of the natives. With that wisdom which always marked his conduct, he appointed two persons to superintend the market, that equal justice might be done on both sides; and the Indians, sure of honourable treatment, might be ready to supply him with provisions, or to engage in traffic. These regulations were alike grateful to his own men, who were well supplied, and to the Indians, who frequently exchanged their animals and provisions for a bit of tin, a few glass beads, or a hawk's bell. A chief  
was



was sometimes complimented with a red cap, a small looking-glass, or a pair of scissors.

But though they were now freed from the pressure of want and immediate danger, this was not the scene of their rest. The admiral next consulted how to transport the party to Hispaniola, and after mature deliberation, it was resolved, that two canoes should be dispatched thither with an account of their misfortunes, and a pressing solicitation to the governor, to send a ship for their relief. James Mendez de Segura, the admiral's secretary, embarked in one canoe with sixteen men, Spaniards and Indians; and the command of the other was given to Bartholomew Fiesco, a Genoese gentleman, who had the same number of hands. This last had orders to return immediately with the news of their safe arrival; while Mendez should continue his route over land to St. Domingo.

The men left, soon began to grow sickly from the fatigue they had undergone, and a change of diet; and illness always fosters a spirit of discontent. They now caballed against the admiral, as if he had no wish to return to Spain; they anticipated the refusal of the governor of Hispaniola to grant any assistance from his previous conduct; they even suggested that the canoes were lost, or some tidings would have been received from the secretary. Hence they concluded, that it was their best plan to leave the admiral, who was very ill of the gout, and to follow their companions to Hispaniola, where their desertion would be a passport to the governor's favour. Two brothers of the name of Porras were the suggesters and supporters of these sentiments;

and as the bishop of Burgos, the sworn foe of Columbus, kept one of their sisters in quality of concubine, they did not doubt but they should meet with protection in Spain. These insinuations had their full effect; and about forty-eight of the men having fallen into their line, preparations were diligently made for the execution of their designs.

Matters being ripe for a discovery, on the 2d of January, 1504, Captain Francis de Porras, who had been elected leader, ascending the quarter-deck, where the admiral lay confined in bed, insolently demanded the reason why he did not return to Spain, but kept his men to perish in such a situation. Columbus, suspecting a conspiracy, calmly replied, that it was impossible to return to Spain without a vessel; that both interest and duty prompted him to be gone; and that for the gratification of his people, he would summon all his officers to consult on the means of forwarding their wishes. This mild remonstrance had no effect on Porras. He said it was now too late to waste words; that if the admiral did not immediately embark, he might stay alone. Then raising his voice, he exclaimed, "I am going to Spain with those who are inclined to follow me." By this his adherents joined in the exclamation, and immediately took possession of different parts of the ship, so that uproar and confusion were universal. The noise of this tumult roused the admiral from his bed of sickness: he started up, and was only withheld from rushing into the midst of the conspirators, by the affectionate restraints of his servants, who dreaded he might be murdered. The lieutenant, after bravely rushing out on the mutineers, was dis-

Vol. I. I armed

armed and confined, having cautioned Porras in vain to reflect on his conduct, which would meet with exemplary punishment. The ring-leader disregarded this advice, and seizing ten canoes which had been purchased of the Indians by Columbus, embarked with all his adherents, who expressed the same exultation as if they had already been landed in Spain. On this occasion, some who had not joined in the conspiracy, despairing now of relief, desired to be taken on board, to the infinite sorrow of the admiral and his few remaining followers. Had the whole been in health, it is probable that none but his brother and his domestics would have remained in their duty.

The mutineers coasting along the east side of Jamaica, committed all manner of outrages on the natives, and desired them to apply for redress and indemnity to the admiral, who was the author of all their calamities; and to put him to death, should he deny them satisfaction.

Having carried their malice as far as diabolical invention would go, they began their voyage for Hispaniola, with some Indians, whom they compelled to act as rowers. They had not, however, made four leagues from land, when the wind, which was contrary, began to freshen, and the sea to rise and to fill the canoes. Being unacquainted with the mode of navigating such vessels, they thought to lighten them by murdering the Indians, and throwing their bodies into the ocean. This inhuman design they executed on some; others being thrown overboard alive, swam till they were exhausted, then hanging by *the canoes for breath*, the detestable monsters cut *off their hands*; and in this manner eighteen perished.

ished. Probably not one would have escaped, had not a few been saved out of a cruel charity to carry them back to Jamaica; as they found it impracticable to proceed. Having relanded on this island, a council was held; when some proposed that they should take advantage of the winds and currents to run over to Cuba, whence the passage to Hispaniola was short: others advised attempting to make their peace with the admiral, but a majority of voices agreed, that after it became calm, they should pursue their former voyage. Having waited a month for a favourable opportunity of leaving the island, and having made two unsuccessful efforts, they at last marched by land to the westward, plundering the natives as they advanced.

The first care of the admiral, was to efface the bad impressions which the mutineers had made on the Indians, and in this he fortunately succeeded; for they supplied him with provisions as before. His next object was to recover his people by the supplies he could procure for their relief. But the Indians attending no farther to agriculture than was absolutely necessary for their own subsistence, began to feel a scarcity; and the admiral being in a situation that no longer challenged obedience and respect, they became indifferent about his wants. The sagacity of Columbus, ever prompt at expedients, supplied him with a most extraordinary resource for retrieving his character and credit with the savages. Knowing by calculations, that in three days there would be an eclipse of the moon, he sent an Indian of Hispaniola to assemble the chiefs of the district, on an affair of importance to them all. Having obeyed the summons, he told them



his interpreter, that he and his people were Christians, and believed in God who created the heaven and the earth, protected the righteous, and punished the wicked, and therefore would not suffer the rebellious Spaniards to pass over to Hispaniola, though he had by his Providence conducted the messengers sent by him, because their design was laudable; that the same Almighty, and All-just Being was incensed against the Indians for becoming negligent in supplying his people with provisions, and was determined to punish them with plague and famine. As a token of which, they would that very night see the moon rise with an angry and bloody aspect, to denote the misfortunes that were about to ensue.

As fear or belief operated on the mind, this prophecy had different effects. But when they perceived the moon in reality eclipsed, and darkness increasing as she rose, universal consternation prevailed. They came running from all quarters, laden with provisions; and with loud cries and lamentations supplicated the admiral to intercede with God in their behalf; and that for the future they would be attentive to all his wants. Having obtained this promise, Columbus said he would use his influence with the Supreme; and accordingly shut himself up, while the Indians remained without, howling in the most piteous manner, and imploring his assistance. When he perceived the eclipse about to decrease, he came out, and bade them be of good cheer; his prayers for them had been heard; and that God had forgiven them, on condition of *their being kind and hospitable to the Christians.* In confirmation of this, he assured them, they  
would



would speedily see the moon lay aside her wrathful aspect, and shine with her former splendor.

This prognostic being verified, they adored the God of the Christians; and ever after continued to supply him and his men to the utmost of their abilities; for though they must have observed eclipses before, they thought it impossible to predict them, and therefore considered Columbus as an immediate agent of the Deity. On a review of this artifice, we cannot refrain from observing, that it was strongly tinged with impiety and presumption; but it was surely less culpable than many which the professed servants of the Supreme Being have used to promote less honourable ends.

Eight months had now elapsed since the departure of the messengers to Hispaniola; and even the firmest resolution began to waver. It was generally supposed they had perished in the sea, or been massacred by the Hispaniolan Indians. These apprehensions were confirmed by the information of some of the natives of Jamaica, who said they had seen a canoe, overset, driven on the coast by the tide. Every day adding strength to fear, a new conspiracy was formed; at the head of which was one Bernard, an apothecary. The plan was to desert the admiral in imitation of the former mutineers; but happily this was rendered abortive by the arrival of a ship from Hispaniola. The captain, whose name was James de Escobar, having come to an anchor, visited the admiral with compliments from the governor, who being, he said, unprovided with a ship sufficient for the purpose of transporting so many men, had sent him a present of a cask of wine and two fitches of bacon. Having delivered this commission with

land without much increasing his former reputation.

Disappointed, and probably neglected in consequence of his failure, he left England, and entered into the service of Spain, in which he rose to the highest rank, and signalized himself in many hazardous attempts to promote the views of his employers. Fortune, however, frowned upon him. In an intended voyage to the Moluccas, through the Straights of Magellan, his men became mutinous, and his project was frustrated. He, however, sailed up the rivers Plata and Paraguay, built several forts, and discovered and reduced a rich and fertile tract of country under the dominion of Spain. After spending five years in America, he returned in chagrin; and met but with a cold reception.

These circumstances conspired to make him anxious to return to his native country: about the latter end of the reign of Henry VIII. he again settled at Bristol.

A spirit of commerce beginning to be diffused in England, Cabot, in 1552, was active in an enterprise to fit out some ships for the discovery of the northern parts of the world; and thereby to open new scenes of action, and new channels for traffic. The expedition took place with the patronage of government; and this was the first voyage made to Russia, and the foundation of that intercourse which has since subsisted between the two nations. Upon this first success, a Russian company was formed, of which Cabot was constituted governor for life.

After an active life, spent in the most honourable pursuits, and chiefly employed in the service of his country, he died upwards of seventy years of age.

age. Though his fame must be allowed to be far inferior to that justly due to Columbus, his claims, as an original discoverer, were infinitely superior to those of Americus Vesputius. But fortune, seconded by caprice, has given the latter a name, which we shall now see was neither merited nor just.



BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES  
OF  
*AMERICUS VESPUTIUS,*  
AND HIS  
DISCOVERIES.

---

**A**MERICUS VESPUTIUS was descended from an ancient and honourable family at Florence, where he was born in 1451. He early discovered a taste for philosophy, mathematics, and navigation. The discoveries of the Portuguese had called the attention of the studious to a more intimate acquaintance with those branches of literature which are connected with the natural history of the earth and of mankind; and had animated the enterprising to signalize themselves in the line of adventure, which they had pointed out, and to which the genius of a Columbus had just given an eclat that never could be supposed.

We have observed, that after the return of this great man from his second voyage, the malice of his enemies and the jealousy of the court began to shew itself. Alonzo de Ojeda, an officer who had sailed with him, having joined his interest with Americus Vesputius, who, burned with an impatience to partake the glory of the admiral, clandestinely obtained from the Bishop of Burgos the draughts and plans which he had deposited in the hands of that prelate, by order of their Catholic Majesties; and being furnished with  
four



four ships, according to some writers, set sail from Cadiz on the 20th of May, 1497. Vesputius, whose superior rank or address seemed to have made him considered as the principal, fell in with the coast of Paria, and ran along it as far as Terra Firma and the Gulph of Mexico; and, after an absence of eighteen months, returned to Spain. He did not pretend to dispute with Columbus the original discovery of the West Indies; but wished to have it believed, that he had first found out the continent. To effectuate this, he is said to have falsified dates, for which he has been severely censured; and being an excellent geographer and draftsman, as well as a plausible writer, he blended different accounts together; and imposing on the greatest part of Europe, gained an honour to which he had no right; that of giving his name to the new world. But no doubt now remains to whom this distinction ought to have been due; and though we must allow that America, as the name of a quarter of the globe, assimilates better with the rest than Columbia would have done; had the first discoverer of the continent been entitled to bestow an appellation on it, we have seen that this belonged to neither, but to Cabot.

Some months having elapsed, after the return of Americus Vesputius from his first voyage, he performed a second with six ships, under the auspices of Ferdinand and Isabella. It seems, however, that the semblance of justice to Columbus was kept up in the commission which Americus and other following adventurers received; they were interdicted from coming to an anchor within fifty leagues of any place where that navigator had touched.

In this second voyage, or as some will have it, the first, Americus proceeded to the Antilla islands, and from thence to the coasts of Guiano and Venezuela; and returned safe to Cadiz in the month of November 1500; bringing back with him many precious stones and other valuable commodities, discovered in the course of his expedition. His services were as ill requited by the Spaniards as those of the man he wished to rival and supplant; and the ingratitude he experienced made him willing to abandon the interest of that country.

Emanuel, King of Portugal, hearing of the disaffection of Americus, and jealous of the success of their Catholic Majesties, held out proposals to this navigator, which were readily accepted.

Engaged in the service of Portugal, Americus set sail from Lisbon with three ships in May 1501. He first ran down the coast of Africa as far as the coast of Angola, and then standing over for the American continent, fell in with the Brasils, which he entirely discovered and explored as far as Patagonia to the south, and the river La Plata north. He then sailed back to Sierra Leona; and keeping along the coast of Guinea, returned to Lisbon, after a voyage of sixteen months.

His Portuguese Majesty, elated with this success, and grateful to its author, soon equipped six ships, of which he gave Americus the command, to prosecute farther discoveries. In this new voyage, it was his intention to stand along the coast of America to the south, in order to discover a passage to the Molucca islands by the west. He examined the coast from the Bay of All Saints, as far as the river Curabado; but being furnish-  
ed

too furious to seek the gentle means of persuasion, hurried on the Spaniards to acts of the most shocking violence and barbarity, against all who were suspected of concealing their treasures. The slaughter once begun, no bounds were set to its rage. Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants, was depopulated in a few years; and Cuba, which had six hundred thousand, soon shared the same fate. Bartholomew de la Casas, an eye witness of those worse than Gothic depopulations, says, that the Spaniards went out with dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like wild beasts into dens and forests, worried by dogs, destroyed by shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

But let us turn from this disgraceful view to the progress of discovery. At the time of the demise of Columbus, Nicholas de Obando was governor of Hispaniola. He had signalized his diligence by surveys of the coasts, and his inhumanity, by dividing the Indians among the Spaniards, by whom they were at best considered as slaves. Gold was the universal pursuit; and though there was more than one hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling annually produced from this island, it was far from satisfying the covetousness of those who were employed in amassing it.

Juan Ponce de Leon was commander of a province under Obando; and being informed by the Indians that gold was plentiful in Porto Rico, he obtained a licence from the governor to colonize it. While thus employed, Don Diego Columbus came out as his father's successor, to take upon *himself* the government of Hispaniola; and had brought

brought with him from Spain a new governor for Porto Rico. Ponce disputing his authority, the young admiral set them both aside, and invested Michael Cerron with that office. However, Ponce, by intriguing with the enemies of the family of Columbus, procured a commission from Spain for seizing Cerron, whom he sent prisoner to Spain. Ponce now set about conquering the island; and notwithstanding the kindness with which the Indians had treated him, he first enslaved, and then nearly exterminated them.

Cerron, supported by the representations of Columbus, again prevailed; and was sent back to possess his former employment. Ponce, thus reduced to the rank of a private man, fitted out two ships for making new discoveries; and on the 2d of April 1512, fell in with land unknown to the Spaniards, in latitude 30 deg. 8 min. and believing it to be an island, named it Florida, from its beautiful appearance.

About the same time, Alonzo de Ojeda, who had served under Christopher Columbus, being desirous of making new settlements, obtained a grant of all the land which had been discovered on the continent; but Diego Nicuesa, a man of superior wealth interposing, came in for a moiety of the grant. The court of Spain allowed the former all the country called Andalusia, and the latter that of Golden Castile. In these arrangements the claims of the younger Columbus, to whom they belonged in right of his father's discovery, were entirely overlooked.

Each of these adventurers fitting out two vessels, soon began to quarrel about their respective rights; but having adjusted their disputes, they left Hispaniola towards the end of 1510. Ojeda



too furious to seek the gentle means of persuasion, hurried on the Spaniards to acts of the most shocking violence and barbarity, against all who were suspected of concealing their treasures. The slaughter once begun, no bounds were set to its rage. Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants, was depopulated in a few years; and Cuba, which had six hundred thousand, soon shared the same fate. Bartholomew de la Casas, an eye witness of those worse than Gothic depopulations, says, that the Spaniards went out with dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like wild beasts into dens and forests, worried by dogs, destroyed by shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

But let us turn from this disgraceful view to the progress of discovery. At the time of the demise of Columbus, Nicholas de Obando was governor of Hispaniola. He had signalized his diligence by surveys of the coasts, and his inhumanity, by dividing the Indians among the Spaniards, by whom they were at best considered as slaves. Gold was the universal pursuit; and though there was more than one hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling annually produced from this island, it was far from satisfying the covetousness of those who were employed in amassing it.

Juan Ponce de Leon was commander of a province under Obando; and being informed by the Indians that gold was plentiful in Porto Rico, he obtained a licence from the governor to colonize it. While thus employed, Don Diego Columbus came out as his father's successor, to take upon *himself* the government of Hispaniola; and had brought



brought with him from Spain a new governor for Porto Rico. Ponce disputing his authority, the young admiral set them both aside, and invested Michael Cerron with that office. However, Ponce, by intriguing with the enemies of the family of Columbus, procured a commission from Spain for seizing Cerron, whom he sent prisoner to Spain. Ponce now set about conquering the island; and notwithstanding the kindness with which the Indians had treated him, he first enslaved, and then nearly exterminated them.

Cerron, supported by the representations of Columbus, again prevailed; and was sent back to possess his former employment. Ponce, thus reduced to the rank of a private man, fitted out two ships for making new discoveries; and on the 2d of April 1512, fell in with land unknown to the Spaniards, in latitude 30 deg. 8 min. and believing it to be an island, named it Florida, from its beautiful appearance.

About the same time, Alonzo de Ojeda, who had served under Christopher Columbus, being desirous of making new settlements, obtained a grant of all the land which had been discovered on the continent; but Diego Nicuesa, a man of superior wealth interposing, came in for a moiety of the grant. The court of Spain allowed the former all the country called Andalusia, and the latter that of Golden Castile. In these arrangements the claims of the younger Columbus, to whom they belonged in right of his father's discovery, were entirely overlooked.

Each of these adventurers fitting out two vessels, soon began to quarrel about their respective rights; but having adjusted their disputes, they left Hispaniola towards the end of 1510. Ojeda

in a few days arrived at Carthagena, where the Indians prepared to oppose him; being irritated by some injuries they had received from several Spanish adventurers. They were men of large stature, and both sexes were extremely expert with the bow. Ojeda, by means of some priests and interpreters, endeavoured to pacify them, and to prevail on them to submit to the Spanish yoke, and to adopt its religion. He then attempted to open a traffic with them; but finding them irreconcilable, he fell upon them, killed numbers, took their town, and seized all the gold he could find. He then marched four leagues within land; but having divided his men into small parties, they were every where cut off with flights of poisoned arrows. Ojeda and another were the only survivors of seventy persons who had landed.

Happily for this adventurer, his partner Nicuesa now appeared on the coast; and being informed of the calamity, generously told his rival, that they ought to bury their animosities in oblivion, and unite in revenging the death of their countrymen. They accordingly landed four hundred men, and, marching against the Indians, burnt one of their towns, captured a considerable number, and possessed themselves of abundance of gold.

Having obtained this victory, they separated, to pursue their respective plans. Ojeda fixed a settlement on the eastern promontory of the isthmus of Darien; and called the town St. Sebastian. Soon finding that the natives were exasperated at this infringement of their territorial rights, he dispatched one of his captains to Hispaniola for a supply of men and provisions; and  
in

in the meanwhile drew intrenchments round the town. However, being soon in want of necessities, he was obliged to make excursions into the country, by which he lost many of his men; and notwithstanding the arrival of considerable reinforcements and succours, they were soon again reduced to the utmost distress. Hunger forced them out; while the Indians constantly drove them back with loss.

From this distressing situation, the dexterity and presence of mind of a person named Nunez de Balboa, served to relieve them. This person was of a good family and possessed great abilities. He had formerly sailed along that coast, and had afterwards obtained a respectable settlement in Hispaniola. But having committed some irregularities, he was in danger of being put to death. In this dilemma, he contrived to be put on board the ship sent to Hispaniola for succours, in a bread cask; and having remained there some days, at last ventured to make his appearance. The captain, whose name was Enciso, was startled at the sight. He had been ordered not to give any protection to offenders; and though what had happened, was without his knowledge, he threatened to set Nunez ashore on the first desert place he came to. The intercession of the principal persons on board prevailed in his favour, and Enciso was pacified.

Nunez observing that the company were in despair, wished to ingratiate and distinguish himself. He told them, that they had no reason to despond; that at the bottom of the gulph there was a very large town in a fruitful soil, and a fine climate; that the Indians, though warlike,

did not make use of poisoned arrows; and to conclude, he advised them to sail thither.

This resolution being adopted, they sailed to the river Darien, and found the description of Nunez verified. The cacique and his people, hearing that the Spaniards were approaching, secured their wives and children; and with five hundred men took their stand on a small eminence. The Spaniards fell upon them with impetuosity; instantly put them to flight; and entering their town, found it full of provisions. The plunder they met with was considerable; and so great was the trepidation of the Indians, that they retired a considerable way from the shore.

The success of this enterprise gained the projector much reputation. It was unanimously agreed to settle a colony here, and to call it St. Mary the ancient of Darien,

Nunez now plotted to be revenged on Enciso for his threat, and this officer forwarded the scheme against himself, by ordering that none of the company should trade with the Indians for gold, on pain of death. This gave rise to a suggestion, that Enciso wished to monopolize this valuable metal to himself; and so artfully did Nunez work on the passions and prejudices of the party, that it was resolved to throw off all allegiance to Enciso. To give a colour to their conduct, they pretended that his authority was expired; as they were now out of the limits of Ojeda's government, from whom he had received his appointment. They now chose magistrates like those in Spain, at the head of whom was *Nunez*; but soon disliking this form of government



ment, new disputes arose which were, however, terminated by the arrival of Colmenares with two ships, laden with provisions and military stores, intended for Nicuesa.

Colmenares had put into a port about sixty leagues distance from this place, where sending his men on shore to water, they were suddenly attacked by the Indians, who wounded forty-five of the Spaniards with poisoned arrows, and flaved the boat. All the wounded died, save one. This officer expecting to have found either Ojeda's or Nicuesa's party on the east side of the bay, was surprised, and began to be apprehensive they were all dead. He, however, ordered some pieces of cannon to be fired, and fires to be lighted on the tops of the rocks, as a signal that their friends were on the coast. These being observed and repeated by the settlement at Santa Maria, Colmenares steered for the place; and making a liberal distribution of provisions among them without distinction, prevailed on them to submit to the government of Nicuesa.

That gentleman, after parting with Alonzo de Ojeda, met with a violent tempest, when Lopez de Olana, his lieutenant, perceiving the ships separated, conceived the design of deserting his patron; but failing in his project of making himself independent, he sailed to Veragua, the place of rendezvous, where he endeavoured to persuade the people to return to Hispaniola, alleging, that Nicuesa must have perished. Meanwhile a shallop brought intelligence that he was stranded on the coast; and was now in a miserable situation. The heart of Olana relented at this intelligence. He immediately sent back the shallop with necessities and refreshments, which saved Nicuesa and



and his men from perishing. Nevertheless he clapped his lieutenant in irons for his perfidious intentions, and threatened to send him to Spain.

Nicuesa now established a colony on the banks of the river Bethlem, where Columbus had formerly made an abortive attempt; but provisions soon failing, he sailed from thence with a part of his men for Porto Bello. Here the Indians opposed his landing; on which he proceeded to Nombre de Dios, where he began to erect a fortress.

The same fatality attended him here. He was soon obliged to send to Columbus, requesting assistance; but scarce was the vessel departed when Colmenares arrived to his relief. This captain was so affected at seeing the distressed and miserable appearance of Nicuesa and his people, that he could not refrain from shedding tears. He strove all in his power to comfort and assist them; and told Nicuesa the favourable prospects that awaited him at Santa Maria.

This served to revive his fainting spirits; but forgetting his wretched condition, and the gratitude he owed that party for their voluntary acceptance of him as governor, was so elated and imprudent as to declare, that he should possess himself of their gold, and punish them also for presuming to settle within his territory. An insatiation seemed to attend him. He struck out of his way to view some islands; and one of his ships getting the start of him, gave the fatal information to the colony; and it was determined he should not be suffered to land.

After an imprudent and unnecessary delay, he anchored at Santa Maria; when, with surprise, he found their determination to reject him. He

now

now changed his tone, and supplicated they would hear him. He even ventured ashore for that purpose, but was obliged to seek safety by flight. His next attempt was to soften them, by beseeching they would accept him as a companion, if they disclaimed his authority; and on that failing, he even implored they would detain him as a prisoner, as he would rather die than return to Nombre de Dios. Notwithstanding this humiliation, they cruelly forced him and seventeen of his men into an old rotten bark, and they were heard of no more.

While we blame this man's imprudence, we cannot help pitying his fate. He had shown some generosity to a rival, and it is not likely he would have made an improper use of his power over friends. Nunez de Balboa now took the lead, and distinguished himself for his good conduct. He made some important discoveries; and was the first European who had a view of the Great South Sea, which paved the way to the conquest of Peru.

We will now briefly detail the events that led to the conquest of Mexico. Though all the commissions bestowed on the above adventurers were so many infringements of the original patent granted to Columbus, his son was even blamed for not succouring them as much as lay in his power. A constant jealousy attended his steps; and of this he was so sensible, that he exerted himself to the utmost, to secure to himself those countries to which he had legal pretensions, in virtue of his father's contract.

Being informed that the court of Spain was desirous of planting a colony in Cuba, he resolved to anticipate the measure; and for this purpose made

made choice of James Velasquez, the wealthiest and most respected of all the inhabitants in Hispaniola, to conduct the enterprise. But before we proceed, it may entertain our readers to give them an anecdote of one of the caciques of Cuba, on hearing of the intended colony. This man assembled the most warlike of his people with due solemnity; and reminding them of the sufferings they had endured under the tyranny of the Spaniards, told them that the whites committed all these outrages for the sake of a great lord, of whom they were very fond, and whom he would shew them. Then taking some gold out of a little basket, he added, "This is the lord whom they adore; him they follow, and are now coming hither in search of him. Let us therefore make a festival and dance to him, that when they come, he may enjoin them not to hurt us." They accordingly began to dance and sing. At last Hatuey, for that was the cacique's name, admonished the assembly; that though they should conceal this lord of the Christians in their very bowels, the Spaniards would find him out; and that the best way was to cast him into the midst of the river, which was immediately performed.

No sooner were the Spaniards in Hispaniola informed, that Valasquez was going to colonize Cuba, than many of them resolved to accompany him. About three hundred men having assembled, they embarked on board four ships; and in November, 1511, landed at a port called Palina, in the territories of the facetious Hatuey. This cacique stood upon the defensive, taking advantage of the woods, where the Spanish horse could *not penetrate*. In this manner the warfare was *carried on for two months*. The Indians hid themselves

themselves in the most retired forests; but wherever they appeared, they were hunted like wild beasts. Hatuey at last withdrew to the most inaccessible places; but having had the misfortune to be taken, he was ordered by the worse than savage Velasquez to be burnt alive. After this inhuman example of severity, the Indians yielded to their fate.

The governor now divided the native Indians among the settlers, as Obando had done before at Hispaniola; and founded a town on the north side of the island at a place called Barracoa.

A party from Jamaica soon joined the settlers in Cuba. Among the rest came a gentleman named Pamphilio de Narvaez with thirty archers under his command, who was well received by Velasquez, and sent into the province of Bayamo, a fine champaign country, at fifty leagues distance. While on the road, he and his party were attacked in the night by a considerable body of the natives; but Pamphilio mounting his horse, they were so terrified at the sight of that noble animal, which they had never seen before, that they fled into a distant part of the country; and Velasquez sending a detachment to join Narvaez, he soon made himself master of the whole province.

When Cuba was first planted, it was so overrun with woods, that a person might travel near seven hundred miles under the shade of various kinds of trees, particularly red cedars, of which the natives made canoes, capable of containing fifty or sixty men.

For some time, after the Spaniards settled here, they found pure gold in the rivers abundantly; *but this soon began to fail.* This island however



in a few days arrived at Carthagena, where the Indians prepared to oppose him; being irritated by some injuries they had received from several Spanish adventurers. They were men of large stature, and both sexes were extremely expert with the bow. Ojeda, by means of some priests and interpreters, endeavoured to pacify them, and to prevail on them to submit to the Spanish yoke, and to adopt its religion. He then attempted to open a traffic with them; but finding them irreconcilable, he fell upon them, killed numbers, took their town, and seized all the gold he could find. He then marched four leagues within land; but having divided his men into small parties, they were every where cut off with flights of poisoned arrows. Ojeda and another were the only survivors of seventy persons who had landed.

Happily for this adventurer, his partner Nicuesa now appeared on the coast; and being informed of the calamity, generously told his rival, that they ought to bury their animosities in oblivion, and unite in revenging the death of their countrymen. They accordingly landed four hundred men, and, marching against the Indians, burnt one of their towns, captured a considerable number, and possessed themselves of abundance of gold.

Having obtained this victory, they separated, to pursue their respective plans. Ojeda fixed a settlement on the eastern promontory of the isthmus of Darien; and called the town St. Sebastian. Soon finding that the natives were exasperated at this infringement of their territorial rights, he dispatched one of his captains to Hispaniola for a supply of men and provisions; and  
in



in the meanwhile drew intrenchments round the town. However, being soon in want of necessaries, he was obliged to make excursions into the country, by which he lost many of his men; and notwithstanding the arrival of considerable reinforcements and succours, they were soon again reduced to the utmost distress. Hunger forced them out; while the Indians constantly drove them back with loss.

From this distressing situation, the dexterity and presence of mind of a person named Nunez de Balboa, served to relieve them. This person was of a good family and possessed great abilities. He had formerly sailed along that coast, and had afterwards obtained a respectable settlement in Hispaniola. But having committed some irregularities, he was in danger of being put to death. In this dilemma, he contrived to be put on board the ship sent to Hispaniola for succours, in a bread cask; and having remained there some days, at last ventured to make his appearance. The captain, whose name was Enciso, was startled at the sight. He had been ordered not to give any protection to offenders; and though what had happened, was without his knowledge, he threatened to set Nunez ashore on the first desert place he came to. The intercession of the principal persons on board prevailed in his favour, and Enciso was pacified.

Nunez observing that the company were in despair, wished to ingratiate and distinguish himself. He told them, that they had no reason to despond; that at the bottom of the gulph there was a very large town in a fruitful soil, and a fine climate; that the Indians, though warlike,

did not make use of poisoned arrows; and to conclude, he advised them to sail thither.

This resolution being adopted, they sailed to the river Darien, and found the description of Nunez verified. The cacique and his people, hearing that the Spaniards were approaching, secured their wives and children; and with five hundred men took their stand on a small eminence. The Spaniards fell upon them with impetuosity; instantly put them to flight; and entering their town, found it full of provisions. The plunder they met with was considerable; and so great was the trepidation of the Indians, that they retired a considerable way from the shore.

The success of this enterprise gained the projector much reputation. It was unanimously agreed to settle a colony here, and to call it St. Mary the ancient of Darien,

Nunez now plotted to be revenged on Enciso for his threat, and this officer forwarded the scheme against himself, by ordering that none of the company should trade with the Indians for gold, on pain of death. This gave rise to a suggestion, that Enciso wished to monopolize this valuable metal to himself; and so artfully did Nunez work on the passions and prejudices of the party, that it was resolved to throw off all allegiance to Enciso. To give a colour to their conduct, they pretended that his authority was expired; as they were now out of the limits of Ojeda's government, from whom he had received his appointment. They now chose magistrates like those in Spain, at the head of whom was *Nunez; but soon disliking this form of govern-*  
ment

ment, new disputes arose which were, however, terminated by the arrival of Colmenares with two ships, laden with provisions and military stores, intended for Nicuesa.

Colmenares had put into a port about sixty leagues distance from this place, where sending his men on shore to water, they were suddenly attacked by the Indians, who wounded forty-five of the Spaniards with poisoned arrows, and staved the boat. All the wounded died, save one. This officer expecting to have found either Ojeda's or Nicuesa's party on the east side of the bay, was surprised, and began to be apprehensive they were all dead. He, however, ordered some pieces of cannon to be fired, and fires to be lighted on the tops of the rocks, as a signal that their friends were on the coast. These being observed and repeated by the settlement at Santa Maria, Colmenares steered for the place; and making a liberal distribution of provisions among them without distinction, prevailed on them to submit to the government of Nicuesa.

That gentleman, after parting with Alonzo de Ojeda, met with a violent tempest, when Lopez de Olana, his lieutenant, perceiving the ships separated, conceived the design of deserting his patron; but failing in his project of making himself independent, he sailed to Veragua, the place of rendezvous, where he endeavoured to persuade the people to return to Hispaniola, alleging, that Nicuesa must have perished. Meanwhile a shallop brought intelligence that he was stranded on the coast; and was now in a miserable situation. The heart of Olana relented at this intelligence. He immediately sent back the shallop with *necessaries and refreshments*, which saved Nicuesa

and his men from perishing. Nevertheless he clapped his lieutenant in irons for his perfidious intentions, and threatened to send him to Spain.

Nicuesa now established a colony on the banks of the river Bethlem, where Columbus had formerly made an abortive attempt; but provisions soon failing, he sailed from thence with a part of his men for Porto Bello. Here the Indians opposed his landing; on which he proceeded to Nombre de Dios, where he began to erect a fortress.

The same fatality attended him here. He was soon obliged to send to Columbus, requesting assistance; but scarce was the vessel departed when Colmenares arrived to his relief. This captain was so affected at seeing the distressed and miserable appearance of Nicuesa and his people, that he could not refrain from shedding tears. He strove all in his power to comfort and assist them; and told Nicuesa the favourable prospects that awaited him at Santa Maria.

This served to revive his fainting spirits; but forgetting his wretched condition, and the gratitude he owed that party for their voluntary acceptance of him as governor, was so elated and imprudent as to declare, that he should possess himself of their gold, and punish them also for presuming to settle within his territory. An insatiation seemed to attend him. He struck out of his way to view some islands; and one of his ships getting the start of him, gave the fatal information to the colony; and it was determined he should not be suffered to land.

After an imprudent and unnecessary delay, he anchored at Santa Maria; when, with surprise, he found their determination to reject him. He

NOW



## SPANISH DISCOVERIES.

now changed his tone, and supplicated they would hear him. He even ventured ashore for that purpose, but was obliged to seek safety by flight. His next attempt was to soften them, by beseeching they would accept him as a companion, they disclaimed his authority; and on that failing, he even implored they would detain him as prisoner, as he would rather die than return to Nombre de Dios. Notwithstanding this humiliation, they cruelly forced him and seventeen of his men into an old rotten bark, and they were heard of no more.

While we blame this man's imprudence, we cannot help pitying his fate. He had shown some generosity to a rival, and it is not likely he would have made an improper use of his power over friends. Nunez de Balboa now took the lead, and distinguished himself for his good conduct. He made some important discoveries; and was the first European who had a view of the Great South Sea, which paved the way to the conquest of Peru.

We will now briefly detail the events that led to the conquest of Mexico. Though all the commissions bestowed on the above adventurers were so many infringements of the original patent granted to Columbus, his son was even blamed for not succouring them as much as lay in his power. A constant jealousy attended his steps; and of this he was so sensible, that he exerted himself to the utmost, to secure to himself those countries to which he had legal pretensions, in virtue of his father's contract.

Being informed that the court of Spain was desirous of planting a colony in Cuba, he resolved to anticipate the measure; and for this purpose made



too furious to seek the gentle means of persuasion, hurried on the Spaniards to acts of the most shocking violence and barbarity, against all who were suspected of concealing their treasures. The slaughter once begun, no bounds were set to its rage. Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants, was depopulated in a few years; and Cuba, which had six hundred thousand, soon shared the same fate. Bartholomew de la Casas, an eye witness of those worse than Gothic depopulations, says, that the Spaniards went out with dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like wild beasts into dens and forests, worried by dogs, destroyed by shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

But let us turn from this disgraceful view to the progress of discovery. At the time of the demise of Columbus, Nicholas de Obando was governor of Hispaniola. He had signalized his diligence by surveys of the coasts, and his inhumanity, by dividing the Indians among the Spaniards, by whom they were at best considered as slaves. Gold was the universal pursuit; and though there was more than one hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling annually produced from this island, it was far from satisfying the covetousness of those who were employed in amassing it.

Juan Ponce de Leon was commander of a province under Obando; and being informed by the Indians that gold was plentiful in Porto Rico, he obtained a licence from the governor to colonize it. While thus employed, Don Diego Columbus came out as his father's successor, to take upon himself the government of Hispaniola; and had brought

and in six days, the Spaniards procured, by barter, as much gold as was valued at fifteen thousand pieces of eight.

The commodore having made some presents of insignificant value to the principal persons, took possession of the country for the king of Spain. He then embarked, and passing several islands, landed in one where he found a temple containing several idols, and four priests dressed in black mantles, who had that very day sacrificed two boys, who were discovered with their hearts torn out; a piece of cruelty which shocked even the sanguinary Spaniards.

Grijalva, tarrying at this island several days, thought proper to dispatch Alverado, one of his officers, to Velasquez with news of his discoveries, and all the valuables he had obtained from the Indians. Velasquez, notwithstanding his success, received an unfavourable impression of the commodore, through the artifices of Alverado, who wished to plant a colony among the new discoveries.

In the meanwhile, Grijalva coasting along, came to the mouth of the river Tarala, to which he gave the appellation of St. Anthony. Here he careened his ship; and began a traffic with the Indians for gold. Some of them brought very bright copper axes, which the Spaniards mistaking for gold, purchased six hundred of them; and the natives were so well pleased with the returns they obtained, that they would have willingly parted with their whole stock. Thus avarice for once was caught in its own snare.

From this place the commodore set sail for Cuba direct; and in forty-five days arrived at the port of Melancas, with gold to a considerable



in the meanwhile drew intrenchments round the town. However, being soon in want of necessaries, he was obliged to make excursions into the country, by which he lost many of his men and notwithstanding the arrival of considerable reinforcements and succours, they were soon again reduced to the utmost distress. Hungry and forced them out; while the Indians constantly drove them back with loss.

From this distressing situation, the dexterity and presence of mind of a person named Nunez de Balboa, served to relieve them. This person was of a good family and possessed great abilities. He had formerly sailed along that coast, and had afterwards obtained a respectable settlement in Hispaniola. But having committed some irregularities, he was in danger of being put to death. In this dilemma, he contrived to be put on board the ship sent to Hispaniola for succours, in a bread cask; and having remained there some days, at last ventured to make his appearance. The captain, whose name was Enciso, was startled at the sight. He had been ordered not to give any protection to offenders; and though what had happened, was without his knowledge, he threatened to set Nunez ashore on the first desert place he came to. The intercession of the principal persons on board prevailed in his favour, and Enciso was pacified. Nunez observing that the company were in despair, wished to ingratiate and distinguish himself. He told them, that they had no reason to despond; that at the bottom of the gulph there was a very large town in a fruitful soil, and a pleasant climate; that the Indians, though warlike, did

did not make use of poisoned arrows; and to conclude, he advised them to sail thither.

This resolution being adopted, they sailed to the river Darien, and found the description of Nunez verified. The cacique and his people, hearing that the Spaniards were approaching, secured their wives and children; and with five hundred men took their stand on a small eminence. The Spaniards fell upon them with impetuosity; instantly put them to flight; and entering their town, found it full of provisions. The plunder they met with was considerable; and so great was the trepidation of the Indians, that they retired a considerable way from the shore.

The success of this enterprise gained the projector much reputation. It was unanimously agreed to settle a colony here, and to call it St. Mary the ancient of Darien,

Nunez now plotted to be revenged on Enciso for his threat, and this officer forwarded the scheme against himself, by ordering that none of the company should trade with the Indians for gold, on pain of death. This gave rise to a suggestion, that Enciso wished to monopolize this valuable metal to himself; and so artfully did Nunez work on the passions and prejudices of the party, that it was resolved to throw off all allegiance to Enciso. To give a colour to their conduct, they pretended that his authority was expired; as they were now out of the limits of Ojeda's government, from whom he had received his appointment. They now chose magistrates like those in Spain, at the head of whom was *Nunez*; but soon disliking this form of government



ment, new disputes arose which were, however, terminated by the arrival of Colmenares with two ships, laden with provisions and military stores, intended for Nicuesa.

Colmenares had put into a port about sixty leagues distance from this place, where sending his men on shore to water, they were suddenly attacked by the Indians, who wounded forty-five of the Spaniards with poisoned arrows, and flaved the boat. All the wounded died, save one. This officer expecting to have found either Ojeda's or Nicuesa's party on the east side of the bay, was surprised, and began to be apprehensive they were all dead. He, however, ordered some pieces of cannon to be fired, and fires to be lighted on the tops of the rocks, as a signal that their friends were on the coast. These being observed and repeated by the settlement at Santa Maria, Colmenares steered for the place; and making a liberal distribution of provisions among them without distinction, prevailed on them to submit to the government of Nicuesa.

That gentleman, after parting with Alonzo de Ojeda, met with a violent tempest, when Lopez de Olana, his lieutenant, perceiving the ships separated, conceived the design of deserting his patron; but failing in his project of making himself independent, he sailed to Veragua, the place of rendezvous, where he endeavoured to persuade the people to return to Hispaniola, alleging, that Nicuesa must have perished. Meanwhile a shallop brought intelligence that he was stranded on the coast; and was now in a miserable situation. The heart of Olana relented at this intelligence. He immediately sent back the shallop with necessaries and refreshments, which saved Nicuesa  
and

Continuing their course by day, and lying by in the night, at last they discovered a large river, but so shallow that it would not admit of ships of burden. This the Spaniards named Rio de Grijalva, and sailing up it in some boats, soon perceived the Indians watching their motions, with fifty canoes full of armed men. Both parties seemed jealous of each other: at last the Spaniards sent two Indian converts, Julian and Melchior, to inform the Indians that they were come on business, which they trusted would be mutually agreeable. On this some of the Indians drew near, when the interpreters were ordered to inform them, that the Spaniards were the subjects of a great king, to whom mighty princes paid obedience; that it would be for their advantage to put themselves under his protection, and in the mean time to supply them, his subjects, with provisions. To these proposals the natives prudently replied, that they would furnish them with provisions; but having a king of their own, they could not see what right strangers had to wish to impose a new one on them. They warned them to beware of incensing a people who had twenty-four thousand armed men; and gave them to understand, that they would not be so easily managed as the inhabitants of Potanchan. They concluded with observing, that they would faithfully report what they had heard to their chiefs, who were now assembled to decide on peace or war. The commodore made them some presents, and charged them to return with an answer, or he should be obliged to enter their town, though not with a hostile intention.

*The deputies having delivered their message from the Spaniards, it seems the chiefs thought*  
peace

peace preferable to war; and therefore sent a number of their people laden with fish, poultry, bread, and fruit, for the use of the ships. These being freed from their burdens, spread their mats on the ground, and covered them with some beautiful works in feathers. They then communicated to the Spaniards, that it was the intention of their lord to visit the ships on the morrow.

At the time appointed, the cacique appeared with a numerous retinue, unarmed; and without showing any symptoms of jealousy, went on board Grijalva's ship. The commodore was a genteel young man, and had on a loose coat of crimson velvet, a cap of the same, and other rich ornaments of dress. He received the chief with respect; and both sitting down, a conference by means of interpreters began. After some time the cacique rose; and ordering a trunk to be produced, took from it plates of gold, and boards covered with gold for armour; and trying the different pieces on Grijalva, at last fitted him with a complete suit of golden armour, presenting him at the same time with various ornaments in feathers and gold.

The commodore then put a very fine shirt on the cacique, and his own coat of crimson velvet. He likewise furnished him with a new pair of shoes, some strings of beads, and other trinkets, most estimable in the eyes of Indians. The attendants of the cacique also came in for a share of these presents.

The richness of the armour with which Grijalva had been invested, amounting to no less than three thousand pieces of eight, stimulated the avarice of the Spaniards; and made them  
eager

thus perfumed the Spaniards, they ordered them to depart the country on pain of death.

Proceeding along the coast for six days more, they again landed, to water, in the vicinity of a town called Potanchan, whence they observed a body of armed men advancing towards them; but as night was approaching, they seemed to retire to the town. On this the Spaniards imprudently remained on the shore during the night; but in the morning, found themselves entirely surrounded by a numerous army. Alarmed at this situation, they were convinced that nothing but desperation could save them; and they resolved to exert all their powers. As soon as it was light, the Indians began the charge with showers of arrows, darts, and stones, by which about eighty Spaniards were wounded, among whom was Cordova. Finding it impossible to prevail against such an immense host, and hemmed in on all sides, the Spaniards cut their way through to the boats, while the Indians pursued them into the water with hideous yells. In this disastrous encounter forty-seven Spaniards were killed; and all, save one, were wounded. It was immediately resolved to burn one of the ships for want of hands, and to return to Cuba.

In consequence of the late unfortunate affray, they had been obliged to leave their casks on shore; and the want of water began soon to be most severely felt. Some of the soundest of the men being landed, to fill their jars, could find none but what was brackish; this obliged them to steer for Florida. Here having landed near a creek, and dug pits, they found pure wholesome water; but while they were engaged in washing linen for the wounded, and laying in such a stock  
of



compelled, give the chief a bit of wood, as a pledge that they will stand by him. Nothing is undertaken or transacted without many forms and ceremonies. These are deemed sacred and essential, and are regarded as binding when once passed.

The destined leader fasts for several days, during which he is sequestered from company, and indulges in the visionary belief of dreams, which the heated imagination is apt to produce correspondent to the wish excited. A variety of other superstitions are practised. One of the most terrible we shall particularize: It is setting the war-kettle on the fire, as a symbol of the destruction that awaits their foes. Among some nations it is certain that this symbol had a precise meaning. They actually devoured those whom they took prisoners; and now, when this inhuman practice is by no means very frequent, they preserve the emblem to rouse their indignant passions. Then they dispatch a porcelain, or large shell, to their allies, inviting them to unite and drink the blood of their enemies. The same love, the same resentment animate friends: no cold medium is known. Friendship and enmity are here carried to the highest pitch. This is what may naturally be expected from their peculiar circumstances: the more that principle, which is the spring of social affections, is restrained, the more violently it operates. The Americans, living in small societies, seeing few objects, and knowing few persons, become enthusiastically attached to those objects and persons, and are miserable when they feel a deprivation. Too confined in their ideas, their breasts are incapable of expanding to general benevolence; even

VOL. I. Q. ordinary



Continuing their course by day, and lying by in the night, at last they discovered a large river, but so shallow that it would not admit of ships of burden. This the Spaniards named Rio de Grijalva, and sailing up it in some boats, soon perceived the Indians watching their motions, with fifty canoes full of armed men. Both parties seemed jealous of each other: at last the Spaniards sent two Indian converts, Julian and Melchior, to inform the Indians that they were come on business, which they trusted would be mutually agreeable. On this some of the Indians drew near, when the interpreters were ordered to inform them, that the Spaniards were the subjects of a great king, to whom mighty princes paid obedience; that it would be for their advantage to put themselves under his protection, and in the mean time to supply them, his subjects, with provisions. To these proposals the natives prudently replied, that they would furnish them with provisions; but having a king of their own, they could not see what right strangers had to wish to impose a new one on them. They warned them to beware of incensing a people who had twenty-four thousand armed men; and gave them to understand, that they would not be so easily managed as the inhabitants of Potanchan. They concluded with observing, that they would faithfully report what they had heard to their chiefs, who were now assembled to decide on peace or war. The commodore made them some presents, and charged them to return with an answer, or he should be obliged to enter their town, though not with a hostile intention.

*The deputies having delivered their message from the Spaniards, it seems the chiefs thought*  
peace

peace preferable to war; and therefore sent a number of their people laden with fish, poultry, bread, and fruit, for the use of the ships. These being freed from their burdens, spread their mats on the ground, and covered them with some beautiful works in feathers. They then communicated to the Spaniards, that it was the intention of their lord to visit the ships on the morrow.

At the time appointed, the cacique appeared with a numerous retinue, unarmed; and without showing any symptoms of jealousy, went on board Grijalva's ship. The commodore was a genteel young man, and had on a loose coat of crimson velvet, a cap of the same, and other rich ornaments of dress. He received the chief with respect; and both sitting down, a conference by means of interpreters began. After some time the cacique rose; and ordering a trunk to be produced, took from it plates of gold, and boards covered with gold for armour; and trying the different pieces on Grijalva, at last fitted him with a complete suit of golden armour, presenting him at the same time with various ornaments in feathers and gold.

The commodore then put a very fine shirt on the cacique, and his own coat of crimson velvet. He likewise furnished him with a new pair of shoes, some strings of beads, and other trinkets, most estimable in the eyes of Indians. The attendants of the cacique also came in for a share of these presents.

The richness of the armour with which Grijalva had been invested, amounting to no less than three thousand pieces of eight, stimulated the avarice of the Spaniards; and made them

eager to settle in a country so productive of wealth.

The commodore, unwilling to offend the natives by a protracted stay, proceeded farther; and came to a town named Agualunco, where the inhabitants appeared at a distance carrying targets of tortoiseshell, which glittering in the sun, gave the Spaniards the idea they were gold.

Sailing from thence, they saw several spacious rivers, and in one of them the Indians waving pieces of white cloth affixed to poles, as if inviting them to land. On this a captain and some musketeers were sent ashore, with orders to give notice, if the natives put themselves in a warlike posture.

It may be proper to observe, that the Spaniards were now within the confines of the potent empire of Mexico; the throne of which was then filled by Montezuma. This prince hearing of the exploits of the Spaniards, and the desire they showed to explore countries over which they had no right, began to be apprehensive and vigilant. He therefore gave directions to his governors to entertain these strangers with civility, to penetrate as far as possible into their views, and to transmit him an account of all their motions.

In conformity to these instructions, no sooner were the Spaniards landed, than the Mexicans offered them fowls, bread, and fruit; and perfumed them with gum copal in a fire-pan. Montejo, the captain of the Spanish party, sent intelligence to the commodore, in what manner he was received; on which he brought up the ships, and landed his men. Grijalva was treated with great *respect: a traffic with the Indians commenced;*  
and

and in six days, the Spaniards procured, by barter, as much gold as was valued at fifteen thousand pieces of eight.

The commodore having made some presents of insignificant value to the principal persons, took possession of the country for the king of Spain. He then embarked, and passing several islands, landed in one where he found a temple containing several idols, and four priests dressed in black mantles, who had that very day sacrificed two boys, who were discovered with their hearts torn out; a piece of cruelty which shocked even the sanguinary Spaniards.

Grijalva, tarrying at this island several days, thought proper to dispatch Alverado, one of his officers, to Velasquez with news of his discoveries, and all the valuables he had obtained from the Indians. Velasquez, notwithstanding his success, received an unfavourable impression of the commodore, through the artifices of Alverado, who wished to plant a colony among the new discoveries.

In the meanwhile, Grijalva coasting along, came to the mouth of the river Tarala, to which he gave the appellation of St. Anthony. Here he careened his ship; and began a traffic with the Indians for gold. Some of them brought very bright copper axes, which the Spaniards mistaking for gold, purchased six hundred of them; and the natives were so well pleased with the returns they obtained, that they would have willingly parted with their whole stock. Thus avarice for once was caught in its own snare.

From this place the commodore set sail for Cuba direct; and in forty-five days arrived at the port of Melancas, with gold to a considerable amount

amount, exclusive of what he had forwarded by Alverado. In this port he received a letter from Velasquez, ordering him to expedite his return to St. Jago, where another expedition was fitting out. When he arrived here, he met with a reception very inadequate to his deserts and his faithful services; he found himself superseded, and Hernando Cortez appointed to the command of the new undertaking.

BRIEF



mitted to the kettle, and a barbarous feast is the winding up of this dismal tragedy.

In most countries the female character is distinguished for a superior degree of softness and humanity; here the women, if possible, outdo the men in this scene of horror, while the principal persons of the country form a circle round the stake, and smoke on without emotion. But what will most surprise is, that the sufferer himself, in the intervals of his torments, smokes too, and converses with indifference. Indeed, seldom does a groan escape him, amidst the most aggravated sufferings. He endures them all with a fortitude and a constancy more than human. He possesses his mind unmoved; not a distortion of face betrays the anguish he endures. He recounts his exploits; he boasts what cruelties he has inflicted on their countrymen, and menaces them with the revenge that will attend his death. Though exasperated to madness by his reproaches, he continues his insults, upbraids them with their ignorance in the science of tormenting; and points out more efficacious means. Even the women possess the same degree of resolution and torture: to suffer without emotion is the pride, the glory of an Indian. Such is the force of inbred habits, and a ferocious thirst of fame.

We have dwelt the larger on these circumstances of cruelty, because they illustrate a position we wish to enforce. Degrading as such recitals are to human nature, they should not be heard in vain. Such an inconceivable degree of barbarity, passions carried to such a pitch, shew what man is without the refinements of society; and prove the value of a conduct influenced by

land. The excesses of the Huns and the Vandals are the execration of every reflecting mind; but if we view, with unprejudiced optics, the transactions of some of the most enlightened people of the earth, in the mirror of truth, we shall be brought to allow with shame, that, though ignorance may admit of some palliation, knowledge, which is only applied to perpetuate greater crimes with systematic effect, can find neither extenuation nor excuse.

But to return. It having been determined to fit out an expedition for the continent of America, to take advantage of circumstances, and to enrich the adventurers and their employers with gold, Hernando Cortez was appointed commander. This gentleman was born at Medelin, a town of Estremadura in Spain; and being bred to a military life, resolved to push his fortune in the West Indies, whither he sailed in 1504, with letters of recommendation to his kinsman Don Nicholas de Obando, then governor of Hispaniola. He was received by his relation with due cordiality, and kindly entertained; but nothing could divert his propensity to arms, and Hispaniola being in a state of peace, he desired leave to serve in Cuba, where war still raged, against the natives. Arriving there, he distinguished himself as a valiant soldier and able commander; and was afterwards appointed chief magistrate, or alcalde of St. Jago. This situation he filled when the expedition to the continent was planned; and being fleshed in blood, was deemed a proper person to conduct the enterprise.

His commission being made out as captain general of the fleet, and of the countries he should discover and subdue for Spain, he set sail from  
Cuba

Cuba on the 18th of November 1518, with ten small vessels, not exceeding one hundred tons burden. His whole compliment of men was about six hundred; he had besides eighteen horses, and a small number of field-pieces.

Passing over his previous transactions and adventures, we find him on the coast of Mexico, with a force scarcely adequate for the reduction of a single town, or the maintenance of a single post, he proposes to subdue an empire of considerable power and great extent. An empire, rich in resources, and inhabited by millions of Indians, passionately attached to war, and governed by a warlike chief, Montezuma, the terror of whose arms had been felt by the neighbouring nations; and whose abilities in the science of government were by no means contemptible.

Had this expedition happened in very remote ages, so romantic are the circumstances attending it, that it would have ranked, in point of authenticity with the Argonautic, or the labours of Hercules. Never was more achieved by less improbable means. The empire of Mexico had subsisted for many centuries: its inhabitants were far advanced in refinement, and remote from barbarism; they were intelligent, and in some degree learned. Like the ancient Egyptians, whose wisdom is so much admired in this particular, they know the annual revolution of the sun, with a precision which could scarcely have been expected from a people unacquainted with letters. They fixed the period of the year at three hundred and sixty-five days nearly. Their superiority in military affairs, was the object of admiration and terror over the remote parts of the continent; and their constitution, founded on the sure basis of religion and law

law, seemed as permanent as time itself. The cities displayed magnificence in architecture, and opulence in their decorations. But all these advantages combined could not secure Mexico from the unequal prowess of Spain.

Cortez, in his march, met with but a timid and spiritless opposition from the natives along the coast of this empire. They were terrified at the very appearance of a people whom they supposed of a higher order, and of invincible strength. The warlike animals, on which the Spanish officers were mounted, had before this time discomfited the Indians with a sight; the artificial thunder issuing from their hands, which was ascribed to a preternatural origin; the wooden castles, which wafted them over the ocean, from lands too remote to be conceived by the inhabitants of the new world, struck them with such a panic and awe, that when they began to recover themselves, it was too late to prevent the consequences.

Wherever the Spaniards advanced, they spared neither sex nor age, neither things sacred nor profane. At last the people of Elascala, and some other maritime states, despairing of being able to oppose them by force, or depress them by cunning, entered into an alliance with their invaders; and joined their armies to those of invincible conquerors, as they were reputed. When divisions once take place in a country, ruin is sure to ensue. They who support the invaders or encourage the foe, and they who oppose, are soon involved in one common danger and disgrace.

Cortez, being thus reinforced by new auxiliaries, marched on towards Mexico; and, in his progress, discovers a volcano of sulphur and saltpetre,



petre, from whence he could supply himself with powder. This was fortunate beyond his hopes. Montezuma heard of his advance with irresolution, nor dared to oppose it. Yet the Spanish writers, probably to magnify the greatness of their exploits, represent this sovereign as commanding thirty tributary princes, each of whom could bring one hundred thousand men into the field.

A monarch, thus formidable in his own country, dares not resist a handful of Spaniards, aided by a few natives, whose fidelity would be shaken by the first reverse of fortune. Such was the difference between the inhabitants of the two worlds; or such was the effect of fear produced by the fame of the Spanish victories, which flew like lightning before them.

After some feeble efforts to avert the impending storm, Montezuma sent a rich present of gold to Cortez, which only served to whet his avarice; and make him more anxious to possess his undivided treasures.

The emperor became daily more depressed and devout. He resorted to the temples; he increased the number of human sacrifices; and at length assembling his magicians, ordered them, on pain of death, to stupify or overcome the Spaniards by their incantations. A considerable number of these necromancers set out; but having performed their incantations without effect, they returned and told Montezuma, that his ruin was decreed, and the dissolution of his empire at hand.

The superstitious prince was petrified with this report. At last, recovering his speech, he exclaimed, "If our gods forsake us, let the  
"strangers



"strangers come. It would be dishonourable to turn our backs on misfortunes; but," added he, "I lament the old men, women, and children, who cannot defend themselves."

From this moment, he gave up all for lost; and began to prepare for the reception of the Spaniards. Cortez, pursuing his march, was visited by one of Montezuma's nephews. He was a young man of an agreeable aspect, and was carried on the shoulders of his servants, in a chair adorned with curiously diversified plumage. He no sooner alighted, than his attendants began to sweep the ground, and form a circle for him. Cortez, advancing to the door of his apartment, received him with a low bow, which the prince returned, by touching the earth and then his lips with his right hand. This salutation passed, he sat down, and welcomed Cortez and his captains with an easy air. He descanted on the amicable disposition of Montezuma; and enumerated the difficulties that lay in his way to a visit of Mexico, from the sterility of last season; so that strangers could not expect to be liberally provided for, when the natives themselves were in want. After this, he received a present of some fictitious jewels, with which he seemed highly delighted; and immediately set out to report his embassy.

The Spaniards marching with their usual circumsppection and order, after passing through some of the most splendid cities in the empire, at last had a sight of Mexico, distinguished above all the rest by the height of its towers, and the grandeur and multiplicity of its buildings. Before they had advanced half way, they were met *by about four thousand nobles and officers of the city; who, having paid their obeisance, faced about*

about and proceeded before the troops. At a small distance from Mexico, the causeway, over the lake in which it stood, was crossed by a bulwark of stone; and the entrance into the city was secured by gates, a draw bridge, and a second fortification. The nobles had no sooner passed on the other side of the bridge, than they formed a lane for the army to pass through. A spacious street soon saluted their view, the houses of which were uniformly built, and the windows and battlements filled with spectators. Nobody, however, was seen in the streets, as the emperor had ordered them to be cleared; having himself resolved to show Cortez an extraordinary mark of his favour, by coming in person to receive him.

Scarce had the Spaniards entered the city, when they perceived the first troop of the royal retinue, consisting of two hundred noblemen, richly and uniformly habited, who, approaching the strangers, with eyes fixed on the ground, fell back on each side. Then appeared another company, still more splendidly dressed, in the centre of whom was Montezuma, in a chariot of burnished gold, surrounded with beautiful plumes, and carried on the shoulders of his favourites. Over his head four persons held a canopy of green feathers, interwoven with silver. He was immediately preceded by three officers with golden rods, which from time to time were lifted up, as a signal of the emperors approach; that all might fall prostrate and hide their faces.

Cortez dismounted at a small distance, when Montezuma did the same, and walked on carpets which were spread in the street. His pace was slow and solemn; and he leaned on two of his *cousins*, who governed large provinces. He was  
Vol. I. N about

eager to settle in a country so productive of wealth.

The commodore, unwilling to offend the natives by a protracted stay, proceeded farther; and came to a town named Agualunco, where the inhabitants appeared at a distance carrying targets of tortoiseshell, which glittering in the sun, gave the Spaniards the idea they were gold.

Sailing from thence, they saw several spacious rivers, and in one of them the Indians waving pieces of white cloth affixed to poles, as if inviting them to land. On this a captain and some musketeers were sent ashore, with orders to give notice, if the natives put themselves in a warlike posture.

It may be proper to observe, that the Spaniards were now within the confines of the potent empire of Mexico; the throne of which was then filled by Montezuma. This prince hearing of the exploits of the Spaniards, and the desire they showed to explore countries over which they had no right, began to be apprehensive and vigilant. He therefore gave directions to his governors to entertain these strangers with civility, to penetrate as far as possible into their views, and to transmit him an account of all their motions.

In conformity to these instructions, no sooner were the Spaniards landed, than the Mexicans offered them fowls, bread, and fruit; and perfumed them with gum copal in a fire-pan. Montejo, the captain of the Spanish party, sent intelligence to the commodore, in what manner he was received; on which he brought up the ships, and landed his men. Grijalva was treated with great *respect*: a traffic with the Indians commenced;  
and

BRIEF ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
CONQUEST OF MEXICO,  
BY  
*HERNANDO CORTEZ.*

---

HAVING traced the discoveries of the Spaniards, from the islands to the continent of America, it does not fall within the province we have assumed, to particularize every settlement or minute discovery, nor to mark the progressive steps by which the principal nations of Europe apportioned, among themselves, countries over which they had no right, and which they in general plundered and depopulated with unfeeling avarice and barbarity.

There was something, however, so stupendous in the conquests of Mexico and Peru, that mankind must ever feel an interest in the recital. The history of those events is as honourable to European courage and capacity, as it is disgraceful to the principles and conduct of the chief actors on the stage. In vain shall the nations of Europe plume themselves on superior refinement; in vain shall they boast of a pure religion and a correct system of morals, while they feel no compunction in enslaving the ignorant savage, in monopolizing his wealth, or in occupying his land.

thus perfumed the Spaniards, they ordered them to depart the country on pain of death.

Proceeding along the coast for six days more, they again landed, to water, in the vicinity of a town called Potanchan, whence they observed a body of armed men advancing towards them; but as night was approaching, they seemed to retire to the town. On this the Spaniards imprudently remained on the shore during the night; but in the morning, found themselves entirely surrounded by a numerous army. Alarmed at this situation, they were convinced that nothing but desperation could save them; and they resolved to exert all their powers. As soon as it was light, the Indians began the charge with showers of arrows, darts, and stones, by which about eighty Spaniards were wounded, among whom was Cordova. Finding it impossible to prevail against such an immense host, and hemmed in on all sides, the Spaniards cut their way through to the boats, while the Indians pursued them into the water with hideous yells. In this disastrous encounter forty-seven Spaniards were killed; and all, save one, were wounded. It was immediately resolved to burn one of the ships for want of hands, and to return to Cuba.

In consequence of the late unfortunate affray, they had been obliged to leave their casks on shore; and the want of water began soon to be most severely felt. Some of the foundest of the men being landed, to fill their jars, could find none but what was brackish; this obliged them to flee for Florida. Here having landed near a creek, and dog pits, they found pure wholesome water; but while they were engaged in washing *linen for the wounded, and laying in such a stock*  
of



of the necessary fluid, as they had conveniencies for carrying, an alarm was given, that the Indians were upon them. This was too true: numbers of canoes were proceeding down the creek, filled with armed men, clothed in deer skins. These let fly their arrows, and wounded six of the Spaniards; but perceiving the dreadful effects of muskets and cross bows, they fled to their canoes; and the Spaniards returned unmolested to the ship. After suffering all that human nature can endure from drought, and encountering many perils, they at last reached the Havannah, from whence Cordova, having transmitted an account of his unfortunate expedition to Governor Velasquez, died of his wounds in a few days after.

The intelligence which Velasquez received was so gratifying, that it inspired him with the resolution of pursuing discoveries, among a people comparatively civilized; and therefore comparatively richer than any yet known on this continent. His resolution was encouraged by many of the principal persons under his government; and three ships and a brigantine were speedily equipped.

John Grijalva was appointed commodore of this squadron, with orders to prosecute discoveries, but to make no settlements. He sailed from Cuba on the 8th of May, 1518, visited the coast of Florida, discovered the island of Cozumel, and sailed along the continent to the town of Potanchan. Here the natives feeling elated by their success against Cordova, took up arms; but being speedily routed, the Spaniards took possession of their town, where they found only three persons remaining, who were liberally treated, and dismissed to join their countrymen.

Continuing their course by day, and lying by in the night, at last they discovered a large river, but so shallow that it would not admit of ships of burden. This the Spaniards named Rio de Grijalva, and sailing up it in some boats, soon perceived the Indians watching their motions, with fifty canoes full of armed men. Both parties seemed jealous of each other: at last the Spaniards sent two Indian converts, Julian and Melchior, to inform the Indians that they were come on business, which they trusted would be mutually agreeable. On this some of the Indians drew near, when the interpreters were ordered to inform them, that the Spaniards were the subjects of a great king, to whom mighty princes paid obedience; that it would be for their advantage to put themselves under his protection, and in the mean time to supply them, his subjects, with provisions. To these proposals the natives prudently replied, that they would furnish them with provisions; but having a king of their own, they could not see what right strangers had to wish to impose a new one on them. They warned them to beware of incensing a people who had twenty-four thousand armed men; and gave them to understand, that they would not be so easily managed as the inhabitants of Potanchan. They concluded with observing, that they would faithfully report what they had heard to their chiefs, who were now assembled to decide on peace or war. The commodore made them some presents, and charged them to return with an answer, or he should be obliged to enter their town, though not with a hostile intention.

*The deputies having delivered their message from the Spaniards, it seems the chiefs thought*  
peace

peace preferable to war; and therefore sent a number of their people laden with fish, poultry, bread, and fruit, for the use of the ships. These being freed from their burdens, spread their mats on the ground, and covered them with some beautiful works in feathers. They then communicated to the Spaniards, that it was the intention of their lord to visit the ships on the morrow.

At the time appointed, the cacique appeared with a numerous retinue, unarmed; and without showing any symptoms of jealousy, went on board Grijalva's ship. The commodore was a genteel young man, and had on a loose coat of crimson velvet, a cap of the same, and other rich ornaments of dress. He received the chief with respect; and both sitting down, a conference by means of interpreters began. After some time the cacique rose; and ordering a trunk to be produced, took from it plates of gold, and boards covered with gold for armour; and trying the different pieces on Grijalva, at last fitted him with a complete suit of golden armour, presenting him at the same time with various ornaments in feathers and gold.

The commodore then put a very fine shirt on the cacique, and his own coat of crimson velvet. He likewise furnished him with a new pair of shoes, some strings of beads, and other trinkets, most estimable in the eyes of Indians. The attendants of the cacique also came in for a share of these presents.

The richness of the armour with which Grijalva had been invested, amounting to no less than three thousand pieces of eight, stimulated the avarice of the Spaniards; and made them

eager to settle in a country so productive of wealth.

The commodore, unwilling to offend the natives by a protracted stay, proceeded farther; and came to a town named Agualunco, where the inhabitants appeared at a distance carrying targets of tortoiseshell, which glittering in the sun, gave the Spaniards the idea they were gold.

Sailing from thence, they saw several spacious rivers, and in one of them the Indians waving pieces of white cloth affixed to poles, as if inviting them to land. On this a captain and some musketeers were sent ashore, with orders to give notice, if the natives put themselves in a warlike posture.

It may be proper to observe, that the Spaniards were now within the confines of the potent empire of Mexico; the throne of which was then filled by Montezuma. This prince hearing of the exploits of the Spaniards, and the desire they showed to explore countries over which they had no right, began to be apprehensive and vigilant. He therefore gave directions to his governors to entertain these strangers with civility, to penetrate as far as possible into their views, and to transmit him an account of all their motions.

In conformity to these instructions, no sooner were the Spaniards landed, than the Mexicans offered them fowls, bread, and fruit; and perfumed them with gum copal in a fire-pan. Montejo, the captain of the Spanish party, sent intelligence to the commodore, in what manner he was received; on which he brought up the ships, and landed his men. Grijalva was treated with great *respect*: a traffic with the Indians commenced;  
and



and in six days, the Spaniards procured, by barter, as much gold as was valued at fifteen thousand pieces of eight.

The commodore having made some presents of insignificant value to the principal persons, took possession of the country for the king of Spain. He then embarked, and passing several islands, landed in one where he found a temple containing several idols, and four priests dressed in black mantles, who had that very day sacrificed two boys, who were discovered with their hearts torn out; a piece of cruelty which shocked even the sanguinary Spaniards.

Grijalva, tarrying at this island several days, thought proper to dispatch Alverado, one of his officers, to Velasquez with news of his discoveries, and all the valuables he had obtained from the Indians. Velasquez, notwithstanding his success, received an unfavourable impression of the commodore, through the artifices of Alverado, who wished to plant a colony among the new discoveries.

In the meanwhile, Grijalva coasting along, came to the mouth of the river Tarala, to which he gave the appellation of St. Anthony. Here he careened his ship; and began a traffic with the Indians for gold. Some of them brought very bright copper axes, which the Spaniards mistaking for gold, purchased six hundred of them; and the natives were so well pleased with the returns they obtained, that they would have willingly parted with their whole stock. Thus avarice for once was caught in its own snare.

From this place the commodore set sail for Cuba direct; and in forty-five days arrived at the port of Melancas, with gold to a considerable



amount, exclusive of what he had forwarded by Alverado. In this port he received a letter from Velasquez, ordering him to expedite his return to St. Jago, where another expedition was fitting out. When he arrived here, he met with a reception very inadequate to his deserts and his faithful services; he found himself superseded, and Hernando Cortez appointed to the command of the new undertaking.

BRIEF

BRIEF ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
CONQUEST OF MEXICO,  
BY  
*HERNANDO CORTEZ.*

---

HAVING traced the discoveries of the Spaniards, from the islands to the continent of America, it does not fall within the province we have assumed, to particularize every settlement or minute discovery, nor to mark the progressive steps by which the principal nations of Europe apportioned, among themselves, countries over which they had no right, and which they in general plundered and depopulated with unfeeling avarice and barbarity.

There was something, however, so stupendous in the conquests of Mexico and Peru, that mankind must ever feel an interest in the recital. The history of those events is as honourable to European courage and capacity, as it is disgraceful to the principles and conduct of the chief actors on the stage. In vain shall the nations of Europe plume themselves on superior refinement; in vain shall they boast of a pure religion and a correct system of morals, while they feel no compunction in enslaving the ignorant savage, in monopolizing his wealth, or in occupying his land.

amount, exclusive of what he had forwarded by Alverado. In this port he received a letter from Velasquez, ordering him to expedite his return to St. Jago, where another expedition was fitting out. When he arrived here, he met with a reception very inadequate to his deserts and his faithful services; he found himself superseded, and Hernando Cortez appointed to the command of the new undertaking.

BRIEF

BRIEF ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
CONQUEST OF MEXICO,  
BY  
*HERNANDO CORTEZ.*

---

HAVING traced the discoveries of the Spaniards, from the islands to the continent of America, it does not fall within the province we have assumed, to particularize every settlement or minute discovery, nor to mark the progressive steps by which the principal nations of Europe apportioned, among themselves, countries over which they had no right, and which they in general plundered and depopulated with unfeeling avarice and barbarity.

There was something, however, so stupendous in the conquests of Mexico and Peru, that mankind must ever feel an interest in the recital. The history of those events is as honourable to European courage and capacity, as it is disgraceful to the principles and conduct of the chief actors on the stage. In vain shall the nations of Europe plume themselves on superior refinement; in vain shall they boast of a pure religion and a correct system of morals, while they feel no compunction in enslaving the ignorant savage, in monopolizing his wealth, or in occupying his land.

thus perfumed the Spaniards, they ordered them to depart the country on pain of death.

Proceeding along the coast for six days more, they again landed, to water, in the vicinity of a town called Potanchan, whence they observed a body of armed men advancing towards them; but as night was approaching, they seemed to retire to the town. On this the Spaniards imprudently remained on the shore during the night; but in the morning, found themselves entirely surrounded by a numerous army. Alarmed at this situation, they were convinced that nothing but desperation could save them; and they resolved to exert all their powers. As soon as it was light, the Indians began the charge with showers of arrows, darts, and stones, by which about eighty Spaniards were wounded, among whom was Cordova. Finding it impossible to prevail against such an immense host, and hemmed in on all sides, the Spaniards cut their way through to the boats, while the Indians pursued them into the water with hideous yells. In this disastrous encounter forty-seven Spaniards were killed; and all, save one, were wounded. It was immediately resolved to burn one of the ships for want of hands, and to return to Cuba.

In consequence of the late unfortunate affray, they had been obliged to leave their casks on shore; and the want of water began soon to be most severely felt. Some of the soundest of the men being landed, to fill their jars, could find none but what was brackish; this obliged them to steer for Florida. Here having landed near a creek, and dug pits, they found pure wholesome water; but while they were engaged in washing linen for the wounded, and laying in such a stock  
of



of the necessary fluid, as they had conveniencies for carrying, an alarm was given, that the Indians were upon them. This was too true: numbers of canoes were proceeding down the creek, filled with armed men, clothed in deer skins. These let fly their arrows, and wounded six of the Spaniards; but perceiving the dreadful effects of muskets and cross bows, they fled to their canoes; and the Spaniards returned unmolested to the ship. After suffering all that human nature can endure from drought, and encountering many perils, they at last reached the Havannah, from whence Cordova, having transmitted an account of his unfortunate expedition to Governor Velasquez, died of his wounds in a few days after.

The intelligence which Velasquez received was so gratifying, that it inspired him with the resolution of pursuing discoveries, among a people comparatively civilized; and therefore comparatively richer than any yet known on this continent. His resolution was encouraged by many of the principal persons under his government; and three ships and a brigantine were speedily equipped.

John Grijalva was appointed commodore of this Squadron, with orders to prosecute discoveries, but to make no settlements. He sailed from Cuba on the 8th of May, 1518, visited the coast of Florida, discovered the island of Cozumel, and sailed along the continent to the town of Potanchan. Here the natives feeling elated by their success against Cordova, took up arms; but being speedily routed, the Spaniards took possession of their town, where they found only three persons remaining, who were liberally treated, and dismissed to join their countrymen.

Continuing their course by day, and lying by in the night, at last they discovered a large river, but so shallow that it would not admit of ships of burden. This the Spaniards named Rio de Grijalva, and sailing up it in some boats, soon perceived the Indians watching their motions, with fifty canoes full of armed men. Both parties seemed jealous of each other: at last the Spaniards sent two Indian couverts, Julian and Melchior, to inform the Indians that they were come on business, which they trusted would be mutually agreeable. On this some of the Indians drew near, when the interpreters were ordered to inform them, that the Spaniards were the subjects of a great king, to whom mighty princes paid obedience; that it would be for their advantage to put themselves under his protection, and in the mean time to supply them, his subjects, with provisions. To these proposals the natives prudently replied, that they would furnish them with provisions; but having a king of their own, they could not see what right strangers had to wish to impose a new one on them. They warned them to beware of incensing a people who had twenty-four thousand armed men; and gave them to understand, that they would not be so easily managed as the inhabitants of Potanchan. They concluded with observing, that they would faithfully report what they had heard to their chiefs, who were now assembled to decide on peace or war. The commodore made them some presents, and charged them to return with an answer, or he should be obliged to enter their town, though not with a hostile intention.

*The deputies having delivered their message from the Spaniards, it seems the chiefs thought  
peace*

peace preferable to war; and therefore sent a number of their people laden with fish, poultry, bread, and fruit, for the use of the ships. These being freed from their burdens, spread their mats on the ground, and covered them with some beautiful works in feathers. They then communicated to the Spaniards, that it was the intention of their lord to visit the ships on the morrow.

At the time appointed, the cacique appeared with a numerous retinue, unarmed; and without showing any symptoms of jealousy, went on board Grijalva's ship. The commodore was a genteel young man, and had on a loose coat of crimson velvet, a cap of the same, and other rich ornaments of dress. He received the chief with respect; and both sitting down, a conference by means of interpreters began. After some time the cacique rose; and ordering a trunk to be produced, took from it plates of gold, and boards covered with gold for armour; and trying the different pieces on Grijalva, at last fitted him with a complete suit of golden armour, presenting him at the same time with various ornaments in feathers and gold.

The commodore then put a very fine shirt on the cacique, and his own coat of crimson velvet. He likewise furnished him with a new pair of shoes, some strings of beads, and other trinkets, most estimable in the eyes of Indians. The attendants of the cacique also came in for a share of these presents.

The richness of the armour with which Grijalva had been invested, amounting to no less than three thousand pieces of eight, stimulated the avarice of the Spaniards; and made them

eager to settle in a country so productive of wealth.

The commodore, unwilling to offend the natives by a protracted stay, proceeded farther; and came to a town named Agualunco, where the inhabitants appeared at a distance carrying targets of tortoiseshell, which glittering in the sun, gave the Spaniards the idea they were gold.

Sailing from thence, they saw several spacious rivers, and in one of them the Indians waving pieces of white cloth affixed to poles, as if inviting them to land. On this a captain and some musketeers were sent ashore, with orders to give notice, if the natives put themselves in a warlike posture.

It may be proper to observe, that the Spaniards were now within the confines of the potent empire of Mexico; the throne of which was then filled by Montezuma. This prince hearing of the exploits of the Spaniards, and the desire they showed to explore countries over which they had no right, began to be apprehensive and vigilant. He therefore gave directions to his governors to entertain these strangers with civility, to penetrate as far as possible into their views, and to transmit him an account of all their motions.

In conformity to these instructions, no sooner were the Spaniards landed, than the Mexicans offered them fowls, bread, and fruit; and perfumed them with gum copal in a fire-pan. Montejo, the captain of the Spanish party, sent intelligence to the commodore, in what manner he was received; on which he brought up the ships, and landed his men. Grijalva was treated with great *respect*: a traffic with the Indians commenced; and



and in six days, the Spaniards procured, by barter, as much gold as was valued at fifteen thousand pieces of eight.

The commodore having made some presents of insignificant value to the principal persons, took possession of the country for the king of Spain. He then embarked, and passing several islands, landed in one where he found a temple containing several idols, and four priests dressed in black mantles, who had that very day sacrificed two boys, who were discovered with their hearts torn out; a piece of cruelty which shocked even the sanguinary Spaniards.

Grijalva, tarrying at this island several days, thought proper to dispatch Alverado, one of his officers, to Velasquez with news of his discoveries, and all the valuables he had obtained from the Indians. Velasquez, notwithstanding his success, received an unfavourable impression of the commodore, through the artifices of Alverado, who wished to plant a colony among the new discoveries.

In the meanwhile, Grijalva coasting along, came to the mouth of the river Tarala, to which he gave the appellation of St. Anthony. Here he careened his ship; and began a traffic with the Indians for gold. Some of them brought very bright copper axes, which the Spaniards mistaking for gold, purchased six hundred of them; and the natives were so well pleased with the returns they obtained, that they would have willingly parted with their whole stock. Thus avarice for once was caught in its own snare.

From this place the commodore set sail for Cuba direct; and in forty-five days arrived at the port of Melancas, with gold to a considerable



amount, exclusive of what he had forwarded by Alverado. In this port he received a letter from Velasquez, ordering him to expedite his return to St. Jago, where another expedition was fitting out. When he arrived here, he met with a reception very inadequate to his deserts and his faithful services; he found himself superseded, and Hernando Cortez appointed to the command of the new undertaking.

BRIEF ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
CONQUEST OF MEXICO,  
BY  
*HERNANDO CORTEZ.*

---

HAVING traced the discoveries of the Spaniards, from the islands to the continent of America, it does not fall within the province we have assumed, to particularize every settlement or minute discovery, nor to mark the progressive steps by which the principal nations of Europe apportioned, among themselves, countries over which they had no right, and which they in general plundered and depopulated with unfeeling avarice and barbarity.

There was something, however, so stupendous in the conquests of Mexico and Peru, that mankind must ever feel an interest in the recital. The history of those events is as honourable to European courage and capacity, as it is disgraceful to the principles and conduct of the chief actors on the stage. In vain shall the nations of Europe plume themselves on superior refinement; in vain shall they boast of a pure religion and a correct system of morals, while they feel no compunction in enslaving the ignorant savage, in monopolizing his wealth, or in occupying his land.

land. The excesses of the Huns and the Vandals are the execration of every reflecting mind; but if we view, with unprejudiced optics, the transactions of some of the most enlightened people of the earth, in the mirror of truth, we shall be brought to allow with shame, that, though ignorance may admit of some palliation, knowledge, which is only applied to perpetuate greater crimes with systematic effect, can find neither extenuation nor excuse.

But to return. It having been determined to fit out an expedition for the continent of America, to take advantage of circumstances, and to enrich the adventurers and their employers with gold, Hernando Cortez was appointed commander. This gentleman was born at Medelin, a town of Estremadura in Spain; and being bred to a military life, resolved to push his fortune in the West Indies, whither he sailed in 1504, with letters of recommendation to his kinsman Don Nicholas de Obando, then governor of Hispaniola. He was received by his relation with due cordiality, and kindly entertained; but nothing could divert his propensity to arms, and Hispaniola being in a state of peace, he desired leave to serve in Cuba, where war still raged, against the natives. Arriving there, he distinguished himself as a valiant soldier and able commander; and was afterwards appointed chief magistrate, or alcalde of St. Jago. This situation he filled when the expedition to the continent was planned; and being fleshed in blood, was deemed a proper person to conduct the enterprise.

His commission being made out as captain general of the fleet, and of the countries he should discover and subdue for Spain, he set sail from  
Cuba

Cuba on the 18th of November 1518, with ten small vessels, not exceeding one hundred tons burden. His whole compliment of men was about six hundred; he had besides eighteen horses, and a small number of field-pieces.

Passing over his previous transactions and adventures, we find him on the coast of Mexico, with a force scarcely adequate for the reduction of a single town, or the maintenance of a single post, he proposes to subdue an empire of considerable power and great extent. An empire, rich in resources, and inhabited by millions of Indians, passionately attached to war, and governed by a warlike chief, Montezuma, the terror of whose arms had been felt by the neighbouring nations; and whose abilities in the science of government were by no means contemptible.

Had this expedition happened in very remote ages, so romantic are the circumstances attending it, that it would have ranked, in point of authenticity with the Argonautic, or the labour of Hercules. Never was more achieved by less improbable means. The empire of Mexico had subsisted for many centuries: its inhabitants were far advanced in refinement, and remote from barbarism; they were intelligent, and in some degree learned. Like the ancient Egyptians, whose wisdom is so much admired in this particular, they know the annual revolution of the sun, with a precision which could scarcely have been expected from a people unacquainted with letters. They fixed the period of the year at three hundred and sixty-five days nearly. Their superiority in military affairs, was the object of admiration and terror over the remote parts of the continent; and their constitution, founded on the sure basis of religion and law,

Spaniards in their capital. Had the force of the combatants been exactly equal, this singular policy of the natives might have been attended with the expected success. But the victory of Pizarro put an end to Almagro's life and to the hopes of the Peruvians.

Pizarro now freed from a rival, and master of the richest empire in the world, was still spurred on by ambition to undertake new enterprises. The southern countries into which he had sometime before dispatched Almagro, presented the richest field for discovery and conquest. He therefore proceeded in the track of Almagro into Chili, and reduced another part of that country. Orellana, one of his captains passed the Andes, and sailed down to the mouth of the river of Amazons. On the banks of this immense navigation, some of the women having attended their husbands into battle, as was not unusual in America, were found among the slain in armour. This gave rise to the fiction of a warlike race of females, resembling the ancient Amazons. The country through which Orellana passed was rich and delightful in the fruits of the earth; but as it was chiefly champaign, and therefore not plentiful in minerals, the Spaniards disregarded it; and have never yet made any settlements here.

Pizarro, fortunate in most of his undertakings, without a superior to control or a rival to oppose him, now gave a loose to the natural ferocity of his temper; and behaved with unfeeling cruelty to all who had not concurred in his designs, and implicitly obeyed his commands. This brutal conduct raised a conspiracy against him. His *enemies* were driven to desperation: they saw no *end of their miseries*, but by dispatching Pizarro



or themselves. They resolved on the former; and assassinated the tyrant in his own palace, in the city of Lima, which he had founded. This blow was struck on the 26th of June, 1541. Pizarro when he fell was sixty-five years old. He had never been married, and though he cohabited with the daughters and sisters of the yncas, as well as with others, it is not known that he left any children behind him. His ignorance rendered him contemptible, his cruelty detestable, and his fate was unlamented.

The partizans of old Almagro now declared his son of the same name viceroy; but the greatest part of the nation, though not averse to the conspiracy which took off Pizarro, refused to concur in this determination. They waited the orders of the Emperor Charles V. then King of Spain; who sent over Vaca di Castro, a man of the strictest probity, to be their governor. By him the young Almagro was defeated; and being tried and condemned, lost his life, together with the chief supporters of his cause. De Castro, by his wisdom and integrity, was admirably qualified to heal the wounds of the colony; and to place every thing on the most advantageous footing, both for it and for the mother country. By his prudent conduct, the mines of La Plata and Potosi, which had hitherto supplied the private plunderer, were converted into objects of public utility to the court of Spain. The parties, which had agitated the province from the very beginning, were either crushed or silenced; and tranquillity was again restored to Peru.

It appears, however, that de Castro, trusting, perhaps, too much to a conscious integrity, had neglected the usual precautions of

*[The page contains faint, illegible handwriting, likely bleed-through from the reverse side.]*

# GENERAL CHARACTER

AND

## DESCRIPTION

OF THE

### *ABORIGINAL AMERICANS\*.*

---

THE successful discoveries, and valuable acquisitions of the Spaniards on the rich continent of South America, soon excited the attention of other European nations to pursue similar measures by similar means; but the detail of their different expeditions, and of the revolutions that have taken place, neither falls within our plan, nor would it be generally interesting. It is sufficiently known, that flourishing colonies and independent states now exist, which were planted along that very extensive coast, reaching from the mouth of the river St. Lawrence in North America, to Rio de la Plata in the South, some of which spread far within land; besides the islands in the gulph of Mexico and elsewhere. A description of these falls within the province of the geographer alone; but before we proceed in our intended course, it may not be amiss to throw together the general

\* Chiefly taken from Lafitau, Major Rogers's account of North America, Colonel Bouquet's expedition against the Ohio Indians, Guthrie's Geography, &c. &c.

observations

observations of various writers on the original inhabitants of this vast continent; to preserve the traces of character which time may obliterate, or an intercourse with Europeans efface. Such a disquisition will be no less gratifying to him who reads for pleasure, than to him who reads for profit. It will assist the speculations of the philosopher, and amuse the leisure of the busy.

When the veil was withdrawn that hid one half of the world from the other, the Europeans found the natives of the new-discovered regions immersed in what they reckoned barbarism; but which, however, ought rather to be characterised as a state of honest independence and noble simplicity. If we except the inhabitants of the two potent empires of Mexico and Peru, who, as we have seen, were comparatively refined, the natives of America in general were unacquainted with every European art. Even agriculture itself, one of the first and by far the most useful art, was little known, or little cultivated. The principle dependence for supplying the wants of animal life, was on hunting the wild beasts which the mountains and forests abundantly supplied. This exercise, which is here a serious and important study, gives a strength to the frame and gility to the limbs, unparalleled among other nations. To the same cause, perhaps, it is owing, that in climates not too warm, their bodies are uncommonly straight, and well proportioned. They are muscular and vigorous, with flattish heads, which is the effect of art; their features are regular; but their modes of life give a fierceness *to their aspects*. Their hair is long, black, and *of a strong texture*. The colour of the skin is a *reddish brown*: this is the tint most admired among

among them, and is therefore heightened by the use of bear's grease and paint.

The character of these people is formed on, and influenced by their circumstances and way of living. Constantly occupied in procuring the means of a precarious subsistence by hunting; and frequently at the same time engaged in war with their neighbours, their temper is little suited to gaiety, nor subject to an exhilaration of spirits. They are therefore generally grave to sadness: they possess none of that giddy vivacity, that high flow of soul which are peculiar to some nations in other parts of the world, and they despise them. Their deportment is regular, modest, and respectful to those with whom they associate. Unacquainted with the pleasing arts of conversation, of saying trifles agreeably, or complimenting to be complimented again; they seldom speak but when they have something important to observe. All their actions, words, and even looks, are calculated to answer some purpose, and convey some meaning. This is natural to men who are always engaged in laborious pursuits, and ignorant of elegant amusements. Their subsistence wholly depends on their own toil and exertions: their lives, their liberty, all that is dear may be lost by a momentary inattention to the views and designs of their enemies. Having no objects to attach them to one place more than another, they rove wherever the necessities of life are to be found in the greatest abundance. Cities and towns, the result of labour and application to arts, they have none. For this reason, the various tribes or nations are broken into small societies, compared with civilized countries, in which, mutual wants and a reciprocal



reciprocal interchange of benefits have congregated numerous individuals into one political band. These small tribes are thinly dispersed; they are insulated by a desert frontier, which it is an aggression to pass; and hid in the bosom of everlasting and almost impenetrable forests.

A certain species of government is established in every particular society, which with little variation prevails over the greatest part of this continent. Their manners and modes of life being nearly similar, so are their civil institutions also. Devoid of arts, riches, or luxury, the instruments of subjection in polished society; and the incentives to obtain rule, an American has no means of rendering himself considerable among his countrymen, but by a superiority in personal qualities, or mental endowments.

But as nature has not been very lavish in her distinctions, and the means of education are the same to all, there is a great degree of equality among them, and a desire to maintain it. Hence liberty is the prevailing passion, to which all others are subservient; and their government, influenced by this sentiment; is as effectually secured as by the wisest political regulations. They are far, however, from despising an authority, which they consider as legitimate, or from disclaiming a subjection to its decrees. The voice of wisdom is heard with regard; the experience of the aged is respected by the young; and they are ready to enlist under the banners of the chief whose prowess has entitled him to distinction, whose military address has inspired them with confidence.

*In every tribe, therefore, the power of a single chief, or of the collective body of the elders prevails;*

prevails; and as the government inclines more to the one or the other, it may be regarded as monarchical or aristocratical; but founded on talents alone. Where war is the frequent pest, the power of the chief is predominant, because the necessity of having a leader was the origin of his superiority; and the continual exigencies of the state will continue to support and enhance the right to command. The power of the chieftain, however, is rather kept up by persuasive arts, than coercive restraints: he is revered as a father rather than dreaded as a monarch. He maintains no guards, he commands no prisons, he appoints no officers of justice; and one act of unjust violence or arbitrary sway would hurl him from his rank and his power.

In the other form of government, the power of the elders is equally limited and exercised for similar ends. In some tribes, indeed, there is a kind of hereditary aristocracy, which having gained influence by time, has proportionable effects. But this source of power, so useful in nations that are civilized, by which we annex to the descendant the merit of the ancestor, is too refined an idea to be very common among the natives of America. In most societies, therefore, age alone is sufficient to create respect, influence, and authority. It is age which teaches experience, and experience is the only source of knowledge, among a people untutored in art which anticipates years.

Business is here transacted with a simplicity which realizes the descriptions of early ages. The heads of families assemble on a spot appointed for the purpose: and here those of the nation who are most distinguished for eloquence or wisdom

dom, have an opportunity of displaying their talents in the public discussion. The Indian orator, flowery, figurative, strong, but unrefined in his expression, accompanies his words with corresponding gestures. When the business is dispatched, they appoint a feast on the occasion, and almost the whole nation partakes of what stores they possess. Every feast is enlivened with a song, in which the real or fabulous exploits of their heroes are recorded. They have dances too, partaking of the military character, and these are the constant accompaniment of a feast. Sometimes, in their wide excursions after prey, two different nations meet. If no animosity subsists between them, they behave to each other in the most friendly and courteous style. But if they happen to be in a state of hostility, which is too often the case; or if there has been no previous intercourse between them, for all who are not friends are deemed enemies, they display the most savage fury in instant fight.

War and hunting are the only occupations of the men. As to every domestic concern, even agriculture, where it is attended to, falls to the province of the women. Among a people where there is so little property, it might be supposed wars would be rare. This unfortunately is not the case. A very simple cause will sometimes give rise to hostilities. An accidental rencounter or interference, a desire to revenge some lost friend, or to make prisoners to assist in hunting, is a sufficient excuse for proceeding to extremities. Their wars are either undertaken by private adventurers, or at the instance of the whole community. In the latter case, all the youths, *who are disposed to go to battle, for no one is* compelled

compelled, give the chief a bit of wood, as a pledge that they will stand by him. Nothing is undertaken or transacted without many forms and ceremonies. These are deemed sacred and essential, and are regarded as binding when once passed.

The destined leader fasts for several days, during which he is sequestered from company, and indulges in the visionary belief of dreams, which the heated imagination is apt to produce correspondent to the wish excited. A variety of other superstitions are practised. One of the most terrible we shall particularize: It is setting the war-kettle on the fire, as a symbol of the destruction that awaits their foes. Among some nations it is certain that this symbol had a precise meaning. They actually devoured those whom they took prisoners; and now, when this inhuman practice is by no means very frequent, they preserve the emblem to rouse their indignant passions. Then they dispatch a porcelain, or large shell, to their allies, inviting them to unite and drink the blood of their enemies. The same love, the same resentment animate friends: no cold medium is known. Friendship and enmity are here carried to the highest pitch. This is what may naturally be expected from their peculiar circumstances: the more that principle, which is the spring of social affections, is restrained, the more violently it operates. The Americans, living in small societies, seeing few objects, and knowing few persons, become enthusiastically attached to those objects and persons, and are miserable when they feel a deprivation. Too confined in their ideas, their breasts are incapable of expanding to general benevolence; even



ordinary humanity is thought a weakness. But while this renders them cruel and savage to their enemies, it adds a new force to their partial friendships or their particular confederates. Without carrying this reflection along in the mind, it would be impossible to account for many of their actions.

Having finished the previous ceremonies of war, they black their faces with charcoal, intermixed with streaks of red, which gives them a most ferocious and horrid appearance. They then exchange their cloaths with their friends, and dispose of whatever articles they value most among the women, who accompany them to a distance, to receive those pledges of love, should their separation be eternal.

War being commenced, the grand qualities are vigilance to prevent surprise, and attention to give one: and in these respects the Indians are superior to all other nations. Accustomed to a wandering life, their perceptions sharpened by keen necessity, and in every respect following nature, their external senses have acquired a degree of acuteness which is almost incredible. They can trace out their enemies at an immense distance by the smell of their fires, and by the tracks of their feet, imperceptible to an European eye; but which they can count and distinguish with the utmost precision. They can even discriminate the different nations with which they are acquainted, and can determine the exact time when they passed, where no European, with the assistance of glasses, could distinguish a trace. These advantages, however, are of small importance, because *their enemies no less possess them. When they go out, therefore, they avoid making use of any*  
thing



thing by which they might hazard a discovery. They refrain from the use of fires; they lie close to the ground by day, and travel only by night; and advancing in files, he who closes the rear, covers with leaves the vestiges that are left. When they halt for refreshment, scouts are sent out to reconnoitre every spot where an enemy can be concealed. In this manner, they enter unawares the territories of their foes; and while the flower of the men are perhaps abroad in hunting, massacre all the women, children, and aged persons, or make prisoners of as many as they can carry off or employ.

But should the enemy be apprized of their design, and advance to the combat in arms, they throw themselves flat on the ground among the withered herbs and leaves; and starting all at once from their ambush, with a tremendous shout, assail their foes. The party attacked returns the same cry. Where trees can be used as a shelter, each retires behind one, till prepared to repeat the blow; and thus does the battle continue till one party is so far weakened, as to be incapable of farther resistance. But should the force on both sides remain nearly the same, the fierce spirits of the savages, inflamed by the loss of their friends, can no longer submit to regular attack or ordinary precautions. They abandon the distant war; they rush on each other with clubs and hatchets, magnifying their own courage, and insulting the foe with the most bitter invectives. Death now appears in a thousand hideous forms. Heedless of any thing but revenge, they trample on the wounded; they insult even the dead; they scalp; they wallow in blood; and even devour the flesh with a mad ferocity. The flame rages

on till resistance dies away. The prisoners are then secured: Unhappy men! the fate of their slaughtered companions was mild to theirs. The conquerors, as they approach their own village, set up a hideous howl, to bewail the friends they have lost: they approach in a melancholy and stern gloom. A messenger precedes them: and the women, with frightful shrieks, come out to mourn their private losses. When they reach their abodes, the chief in a low tone relates to the elders a circumstantial account of the expedition, with all its turns. The orator then proclaims this intelligence to the people; and as he recounts the names of those who have fallen, the cries of the females increase. The men too join in the expression of sorrow, according as each is connected with the deceased by the ties of blood or friendship. The last ceremony is the proclamation of victory. Each individual then endeavours to forget his private misfortunes, and joins to celebrate the triumphs of his tribe. The shrieks are suspended, the tears wiped away; and, by a wonderful transition, they pass from the bitterness of grief to the extravagance of exultation. But the treatment of the prisoners yet remains to be detailed; it is that which chiefly characterizes the savages; it is that which shocks the civilized, and shews the advantages of refinement.

It has been already observed, that among the Indians, general philanthropy is a principle unfelt. Intense in their affections for their friends, they appear insensible that their enemies can be too inhumanly tormented. The feelings of nature are lost in their rage; and from the individual

dual

dual who has injured, the same resentment is extended to all his tribe.

The prisoners, actuated by the same principles, know what awaits them, and prepare for the event. The person who has taken the captive attends him to the cottage; when, according to the distribution made by the elders, he is to be delivered up to supply the loss of a member of their community. If those who receive him think his services will be useful to them, he is immediately adopted into the family, and becomes one of its number in every respect. But if they have no occasion to augment their society, or if resentment for the loss of their friends stimulates them to seek revenge on all who were accessory to it, the sentence is inevitable death.

In this case, all who have received the same severe doom are collected; and the whole nation is assembled, as if to celebrate some distinguished festival. A scaffold is erected, where the prisoners, being tied to the stake, commence the death song, and prepare for their approaching fate with undaunted mind. Their ungenerous and savage enemies, on the other hand, are determined to put their courage to the proof, by the most exquisite tortures. They begin the work of death at the extremities of the body, and gradually approach the vitals. One plucks out the nails of the captive by a slow process, another tears off the flesh of a finger with his teeth, and a third thrusts the lacerated member into the bowl of a red-hot pipe, which he smokes like tobacco. They then pound the toes and fingers to pieces between stones: they strip the flesh with their teeth, and trace circles about the joints, and gashes in the muscular parts, which they

they immediately sear with red-hot irons, cutting, burning, and pinching alternately. The flesh, thus mangled and roasted, is sometimes devoured with greediness, morsel by morsel, while the blood serves to smear their faces, and to give the tormentors a look as infernal as their hearts.

Having torn off the flesh, they twist the bare nerves and tendons about an iron, tearing and snapping them; while others are employed in stretching the limbs every way that ingenuity can devise, to increase the torment. This process continues for five or six hours together; and such is the strength and fortitude of savages, that it has sometimes been extended to days.

To protract the work of death, they sometimes unbind the captive, to give a respite to their fury, and to invent new inflictions. He is again fastened to the stake, and again they renew their cruelty. Even amid the temporary respite they sometimes give him, it has been known that a profound sleep has overtaken the victim, and that the application of fire was necessary to awake him. He is now stuck over with matches of wood, easily kindled, but slow in consuming: they pierce the body in every part with reeds, they pull out the teeth, they scoop out the eyes; and lastly, having mangled the frame in such a manner that it is only one continued wound, having mutilated the face so as to leave nothing human in it, and carried barbarity to its most exalted pitch, they again unbind the wretch. Now blind, faltering, falling, assailed with stones and clubs, and passive of the worst, one of the chiefs, perhaps, wearied of cruelty, rather than satiated with revenge, gives him a coup-de-grace with a dagger or a club. The body is then com-

mitted



mitted to the kettle, and a barbarous feast is the winding up of this dismal tragedy.

In most countries the female character is distinguished for a superior degree of softness and humanity; here the women, if possible, outdo the men in this scene of horror, while the principal persons of the country form a circle round the stake, and smoke on without emotion. But what will most surprise is, that the sufferer himself, in the intervals of his torments, smokes too, and converses with indifference. Indeed, seldom does a groan escape him, amidst the most aggravated sufferings. He endures them all with a fortitude and a constancy more than human. He possesses his mind unmoved; not a distortion of face betrays the anguish he endures. He recounts his exploits; he boasts what cruelties he has inflicted on their countrymen, and menaces them with the revenge that will attend his death. Though exasperated to madness by his reproaches, he continues his insults, upbraids them with their ignorance in the science of tormenting; and points out more efficacious means. Even the women possess the same degree of resolution and torture: to suffer without emotion is the pride, the glory of an Indian. Such is the force of inbred habits, and a ferocious thirst of fame.

We have dwelt the larger on these circumstances of cruelty, because they illustrate a position we wish to enforce. Degrading as such recitals are to human nature, they should not be heard in vain. Such an inconceivable degree of barbarity, passions carried to such a pitch, shew what man is without the refinements of society; and prove the value of a conduct influenced by the



the dictates of Christianity. This amiable, this heavenly religion teaches compassion to our very enemies, which is neither recommended or practised in other institutions. But though the impressions of a pure religion will be always most deeply felt, and therefore the most permanent, we are not a little indebted to the light of literature, to the intercourse of commerce, and to the arts of civilization, for that pre-eminence over savage life which it is our felicity to possess. By those advantages, combined with revelation, the sting is taken from our natural vices, and the ferocity of our tempers is subdued.

The history of human nature does not furnish a stronger contrast than this cruelty of the savages towards those with whom they are at war, and the warmth of their affection to their friends; and these, in an extended sense, consist of all those who form the same society, or are joined in alliance with it. Their indistinct notions of private property may partially account for this; but more is to be ascribed to the force of genuine attachment. It is not only with their property that they are ready to serve their friends; their lives, their honour, are devoted to the same end; their houses, their provisions, even their young women, are freely conferred on their guests. Has a friend been unsuccessful in hunting? has his harvest failed? has his hut been destroyed by tempest or fire? He feels no other effect of his calamity than as it gives him an opportunity to experience the benevolence and regard of his fellow-citizens.

But to the enemies of his nation, or to his private offender, the American is implacable. He conceals his sentiments, and he broods over revenge, whenever the blow can be struck with a *terrifying aim*. No length of time is sufficient to allay

allay his resentment; no distance of place to protect the object of his fury. He crosses mountains, he pierces forests, he traverses bogs and deserts; bearing the inclemency of the season, the fatigue of the expedition, and the extremes of hunger and thirst with patient cheerfulness, in hopes of surprising his enemy, and of executing his horrid revenge. Such are the extremes of friendship and enmity among savages; and all strong but uncultivated minds feel the same general bias.

But what we have hitherto said of the strength of their friendship conveys but a faint idea of the full extent to which they carry this lovely virtue. It is not only the living, but the dead who are the objects of attachment and regard. When any member of the society is cut off, he is lamented by the whole with a thousand demonstrations of genuine sorrow. One of the most remarkable ceremonies used on this melancholy occasion, and which discovers both the intenseness and the continuance of their grief, is what they denominate the feast of souls. This day of awful form is appointed by public order; and no care is neglected to render the celebration magnificently solemn. The neighbouring tribes are invited to join in the solemnity. On this occasion, all who have died since the last commemoration (which is renewed every eight or ten years) are disinterred, and brought to the general rendezvous of corruption.

It is impossible to describe the horror of this scene in more lively terms than those which Lafitau has used. Unquestionably, says he, the opening of these tombs displays one of the most striking scenes that can be conceived; this humbling  
portrait

portrait of human misery, in so many images of death, wherein she seems to take a pleasure to paint herself in a thousand various shapes of horror, according to the degree in which corruption has prevailed over them, or the manner in which it has attacked them. Some appear dry and withered; others have a sort of parchment on their bones; some look as if they were baked and smoaked, without any appearance of putridity; some are just verging to the point of putrefaction; while others are swarming with worms, and a mass of corruption. I know not which ought to strike us most; the horror of such a shocking sight, or the tender pity and affection of these poor people towards their departed friends. For nothing deserves our admiration more, than that eager zeal and attention with which they discharge this melancholy duty of their respect; gathering up carefully even the minutest bones, handling the carcases, disgusting as they are with every thing loathsome, cleansing them from the worms, and carrying them on their shoulders through tiresome journeys of several days, without sinking under their burden, or the offensiveness of the smell, and without suffering any emotions to intrude, but those of regret for having lost persons so dear to them in life, so lamented in death.

Having brought the remains into their cottages, they prepare a feast in honour of the dead; during which their heroic actions are celebrated, and all the tender intercourses that took place between them and their surviving friends are piously called to mind. Even the strangers, who sometimes attend from very remote tribes, join in *the tender condolence*; and the natural thrills

of the females prove, that they are penetrated with the sharpest sorrow. The dead are then carried out to be re-interred. A large pit is dug in the ground; and thither, at a certain time, each person, attended by his family and friends, marches in solemn silence, bearing the dust of a near and tender relation. When they are all convened, the dead bodies are deposited in the pit together, with what valuables they most esteemed, and even the presents of strangers; and then the torrent of grief breaks out afresh. After this they descend into the pit; and each supplies himself with a little of the earth, which is preserved with religious care. The bodies, ranged in order, are covered with fresh furs, and over these with bark, on which they heap wood, earth, and stones. Then taking a last adieu, they return to their homes.

We have just observed, that the Indians offer funeral presents to the dead of whatever they value most highly. This universal custom among them, and which is disseminated over various parts of the world, where there exists no common origin nor even accidental communication, arises from a rude notion of the immortality of the soul. This doctrine is firmly believed among the Americans; and is the basis of all their religion. When the soul is separated from the body, they conceive that it still continues to hover round it, and to require, and take delight in the same things as were formerly beloved. After a certain period, however, they suppose that it forsakes this dreary state, and wings its flight far westward into the land of spirits. They have even made discrimination, in their creed, in the other world: some, particularly eminent warriors



warriors, they imagine possess a high degree of felicity in another life; enjoy a station for hunting and fishing which never fails; and enter into the fruition of every sensual delight without the labour of pursuit. The souls of those, on the contrary, who have acted dastardly or been unfortunate in war, they set down as extremely miserable.

Thus the study of war, which forms the principal ingredient in their character, deeply tinctures their religion also: Areskoui, or the God of Battle, is the supreme deity of the Indians. Him they invoke before they take the field; and according as they fancy, he is more or less propitious to their entreaties, they conclude their enterprises will be more or less successful. Some nations pay adoration to the sun and moon; among others are many traditions relative to the creation of the world, and their peculiar theology. In point of inconsistency and absurdity, these traditions outdo the Grecian fables. But religion is not the prevailing character of this people; and except when they think they have immediate occasion for the favour of the gods, they pay them no kind of homage. Like all rude nations, however, they are strongly addicted to superstition. They believe in the existence of a number of good and bad spirits, or genii, who control the affairs of men, and have the distribution of happiness or misery. It is from the evil genii, in particular, that their maladies are supposed to proceed; and from the good, that they expect a cure. The ministers of the genii are the jugglers, who are also the only physicians among the Americans. These they imagine to be inspired by the good genii, most commonly



monly in their dreams, with the gift of prescience; and are therefore called in to the assistance of the sick, whose fate they are judged capable of predicting, by the intervention of their familiar spirits. But those invisible agents are extremely simple in their system of physic: they direct the jugglers to treat all diseases nearly in a similar manner; and, perhaps, the simplicity of medical prescriptions is the best security of the patient, even where men have gained all possible knowledge in the healing art. The sick Indian is generally inclosed in a narrow cabin, in the midst of which is a stone red hot; on this they pour water till he is well soaked with the warm fluid and his own perspiration. Then they hurry him from the bagnio, and plunge him suddenly into the nearest river. This coarse mode of treatment performs many extraordinary cures, while it likewise hurries numbers to the grave. The jugglers have also the use of some nostrums of wonderful efficacy; and almost every savage is dexterous in the cure of wounds. But the aids of magic are always called in, to give power to the application of remedies.

Though religion is not a very prevailing sentiment among the savages, religious impostors are as numerous here as in any country; and some of them act their part with much dexterity and success. These, when their character is once established on the popular belief of their supernatural powers, not only prescribe laws and observances, but even undertake to unfold the mysteries of futurity, and to solve and interpret visions and dreams. They, in general, represent the other world as a place abounding with an inexhaustible plenty of every thing desirable;

and that the full and exquisite gratification of all the senses shall be the reward of the conduct they prescribe. Hence the Indians meet death with a stoical apathy. The news, that they have but a few hours to live, communicates no alarm. An American, on the brink of eternity, harangues his family and friends with spirit and composure; and gives his dying advice with the same collected mind, as if he were directing in daily occupations.

It will immediately be recognised, that the preceding remarks apply chiefly to the North American Indians. In our account of the conquests of Mexico and Peru it appeared, that the original inhabitants of South America were very different. Such of the inhabitants of the new world as first fell under the observation of Europeans, differed essentially from those we have just described, and from the generality of people in the ancient hemisphere. They differed in features and complexion; they were not only averse to toil, but apparently incapable of enduring it; and when forcibly roused from their native indolence, and compelled to work, they sunk under tasks which the inhabitants of the old world would have executed with ease. This imbecility of constitution seemed endemial in South America. The Spaniards were also struck with the moderation of their appetites for food. The constitutional temperance of the natives far exceeded the most rigid abstinence of mortified hermits; while, on the other hand, the appetites of the Spaniards appeared to them insatiably voracious; and they affirmed, that one European would consume ten times as much as they did. *But though their demands were so moderate,*  
their

their agriculture was scarcely equal to their own consumption. Many of the South American natives confined their industry to the rearing of a few plants, which a genial soil and warm climate nurtured without much care.

In short, the inhabitants of South America, compared with those of the North, are generally more feeble in their frames, and less vigorous in their mental efforts. Their spirit is more mild and gentle; but they are enervated by indolence and a love of pleasure, and timid and irresolute in all their pursuits.

In South America, the natives had made some progress in refinement: in North America, neither the soil nor the climate was favourable for luxurious indulgencies; and, therefore, the character of the natives is more strongly marked, and possesses more energy. If, however, we proceed to the countries bordering on Cape Horn, we shall find the same hardy race as in the forests of the north. Climate has more influence on human nature than some are willing to allow; and though the virtues of the soul may exist in any, the energy both of the body and the mind will vary with extremes. Under the pole and the line they are either cramped by cold or enervated by heat: in the temperate zones, throughout the known world, man has always made the greatest progress towards perfection; where neither peculiar institutions nor modes of education have tended to cramp or debase the natural faculties with which he was born.



FIRST VOYAGE  
OF  
*VASQUEZ DE GAMA,*  
TO THE  
EAST INDIES,

WITH A PRELIMINARY DISSERTATION ON THE AN-  
TECEDENT DISCOVERIES OF THE PORTUGUESE.

---

**T**HOUGH the polarity of the magnet had been discovered about 1300, it was not applied to the purposes of navigation till 1405, when the Portuguese seem to have converted what was before an object of curiosity only, into an engine the most powerful and the most useful in the history of human inventions.

Possessed of such a discovery, favourably situated above all other nations for maritime adventures, and being animated with the spirit of enterprise, it is not to be wondered at, that the Portuguese early gained celebrity for expeditions by sea, which at last roused other nations to follow the same career.

It was, however, to the zeal and magnanimity of the Infant, Don Henry, the fifth son of King John, that this nation stands indebted for all the glory they have acquired by their discoveries and conquests in the oriental regions: and what increases our admiration is, that at this juncture, a long, a dangerous civil war had but just been composed.



composed. The power of the king, too, was far from being great; his finances were extremely low, and his country so indifferently peopled, that he was obliged to have recourse to other nations, for men to recruit his armies, and to make up the complement of his fleets. Nor were these considerable, when compared with the natives employed by the king of Spain and the republics of Italy. Yet under all these disadvantages, the spirit of trade and navigation not only sprang up, but grew and prospered; and this too while many of the statesmen were averse to such undertakings; weighing rather the certain expence, than the probable gain. But the zeal of the clergy overcame the opposition of the nobility; they were inspired with a zeal for propagating the Christian religion in new countries, and they promoted their discovery to the utmost.

By balancing the powers of the Portuguese with the conquests they made in the east, we shall be led to entertain a very high opinion of their exertions, and of the beneficial consequences which resulted from their successful discoveries.

Don Henry, the patron of enterprise, was a prince endowed with all the great qualities which distinguish heroes from ordinary men. He had manifested his courage, in his youth, in his wars against the Moors; but his mind was too noble to value himself on the arts of destruction, however splendid. He wished to prosecute only such designs as might be beneficial to the human race.

*Animated with this resolution, he made himself master of the Canaries, by purchasing the*  
grant

grant which the king of Castile had made to Maciot de Bethancourt. This gentleman, for a valuable consideration, resigned his rights into the hands of Prince Henry, about 1406. Ferdinand de Castro, at that time master of the prince's household, was sent to take possession of them. Having now got the key to the coast of Africa, he soon began to fit out ships for discovery in that quarter, and manned them with the most able navigators he could procure.

The utmost limits of the continent of Africa, towards the south-west, at that time known to the Portuguese, was Cape Channar, called also Cape Non. It projects from the foot of Mount Atlas. The vessels now sent out proceeded about two degrees farther to Cape Bojadore; but they had not courage to double it. In 1418, Trifan Vaz discovered the Isle of Porto Santo. The next year, the Portuguese fell in with the valuable island of Madeira, to which they gave that name, from its being covered with wood.

In 1439, a Portuguese captain doubled cape Bojadore, which some consider as the Cape Canarea of Ptolemy. The next year they ventured yet farther to Cape Blanco; and soon after discovered the Rio del Oro, with several islands on the coast.

Nono Trifan doubled Cape Verd in 1446; and two years after, Gonzalo Vallo sailed to the islands known by the appellation of the Azores. At that time they were uninhabited, and were settled by this commander, who did not however, visit the islands of Flores and Corvo. These were afterwards occupied by some Flemings.

In 1449, the Cape Verd islands were discovered under the patronage of Don Henry. The progress

progress made by that prince gave great satisfaction to the sovereign of Portugal, who, to reward his zeal, made him a grant of Madeira and Porto Santo. The Infant, however, judged it requisite, according to the practice of the times, to obtain the sanction of the Holy See. To negotiate this, he sent an ambassador to Pope Martin V. The Holy Father, being well disposed to bestow that which cost him nothing, made a free grant to the crown of Portugal of all that should be discovered in that direction to the Indies. The Papal bull is dated in 1444, and was afterwards confirmed by three of his successors, which, however, gave rise to serious disputes.

Judging from the reverence then paid to the court of Rome, we must confess, that Prince Henry showed much political sagacity in this transaction. For, by pretending that all countries were to be disposed of at the will and pleasure of Rome, he secured his Holiness' consent to whatever he demanded; and he well knew that whatever was sanctioned by this grant, would infallibly be supported by the thunder of the vatican. This great prince died in 1463; the continent of Africa under his auspices having been discovered from Cape Non to Cape Sierra Leona, which laid the foundation of all the subsequent acquisitions.

In 1471, Pedro d'Escovar discovered the Island of St. Thomas and Prince's Island; and soon after Anno Bueno, now corruptly called Annobon. In 1484, Don Cam, a Portuguese, sailed to the coast of Congo, and having received information that a Christian prince reigned in Ethiopia, he *magnified his power so much on his return, that John II. who was then on the throne, dispatched*

two trusty messengers to ascertain the truth of what he had heard concerning this Christian prince, whom he judged to be Prester John; and at the same time to gain more satisfactory accounts of the state of the Indies. The persons who were intrusted with this charge were Pedro de Covillan and Alphonso de Payva, who had strict orders to commit to writing whatever they deemed worthy of remark; but more particularly, the situation of places, and the navigation of the coast of Ethiopia, by which it was rightly conjectured, a new route might be found to the Indies. Our travellers being perfect masters of the Arabic tongue, proceeded to Alexandria and Cairo, and from thence to the port of Aden in Arabia, where they had an opportunity of conversing with traders of all nations, and many natives of India. This enabled them to accumulate a vast quantity of useful information, which they thought would be highly gratifying to the king. Here they judged it expedient to separate: the one to make a tour of the Indies and the other to proceed to the court of Ethiopia.

Accordingly, Pedro de Covillan set out for the Indies; and having made an exact map of the coasts, crossed the sea to Africa; and after having visited some of the principal ports in the Arabian Gulph, arrived at Sofala, fully convinced, from many concurring testimonies, that a short and easy passage might be found to the east, round the continent of Africa. Elated with these sentiments, he made the best of his way to Cairo, where he hoped to rejoin his companion. But he had the sorrow to hear, that De Payva had been murdered on the road to Ethiopia. For  
some



some time he was irresolute how he could best fulfil the objects of his mission; but after mature reflection, he determined to acquaint the king by letter of the discoveries he had made; and then to pursue his route to Ethiopia. This resolution showed his zeal in the cause in which he was engaged, and his ardent desire of satisfying the prince he served. He began his second journey with the same good fortune as he had executed the first; and was extremely well received by Alexander, Emperor of Abyssinia, who was much flattered by the prospect of the friendship of such a powerful prince as the King of Portugal; and promised to dispatch the ambassador, with letters expressive of that impression. However, Alexander dying suddenly, his successor not only treated Covillan with coolness, but with disrespect and cruelty; refused him leave to return home, and detained him till it was concluded in Portugal, that some fatal accident had befallen him. However, he lived to recover his liberty.

While his Portuguese Majesty endeavoured to gain a due knowledge of the state of the Indies by land, he was not inattentive to the prosecution of the same object by sea. To facilitate this design, he employed Bartholomew Diaz, one of his courtiers, to proceed still farther along the coast of Africa. This man, to great prudence and deep skill in navigation, united invincible courage; and in 1486 he executed his commission with equal conduct and success. He carried out with him several negroes, who had long been in his service: these he set ashore at different *places, well dressed and furnished with some*  
goods,



goods, on purpose to allure the natives by the show of kindness and generosity.

After coasting along, farther than any navigator had hitherto done, he arrived in view of a lofty cape, where meeting with most unfavourable weather, and losing his victualling bark, his crew mutinied, on the pretext that storms and famine were too much to encounter at once. But the captain represented to them, that the former could not be escaped by returning, and that the only means they had of preventing the latter, was to proceed till they could reach some place where refreshments were to be had. He thus prevailed on them to double the cape, and to sail some distance beyond it, where he erected a stone cross, as he had done wherever he touched along the coast, by way of taking possession in his master's name. Having obtained a small supply of provisions, he returned; and had the good fortune to fall in with his store ship, in which, of nine men left when they parted, only three survived, and one of these died of joy at seeing the captain.

After performing a voyage of sixteen months and seven days, and discovering upwards of one thousand miles of the coast beyond the former limits, he arrived at Lisbon in December 1487.

Having given a full detail of his expedition, he particularly insisted on the danger and difficulty he had found in doubling that stupendous promontory, which he named Cabo Tormentoso, or the Stormy Cape. But the king, from the lights thrown on the subject by Covillan's letters, which had arrived safe, knew how to form a right judgment of the value of this discovery, and therefore called it Cabo del Buena Esperanza.

za, or the Cape of Good Hope\*, a name which it has ever retained. The coincidence between the accounts of the navigator and the ambassador convinced the king, that the passage was now open; and that one voyage more would complete the discovery of a direct passage by sea to the Indies.

But while John revolved this great design in his mind, and busied himself in contriving the means of accomplishing it with honour to himself and advantage to his country, the Eternal Ruler of all called him to another state of being. In his last illness he nominated his cousin, Don Emanuel, who had also married his sister, his heir and successor.

When this prince ascended the throne of Portugal he was in the flower of his age, and possessed those qualities, in an eminent degree, which dignify a king. He had an excellent capacity, much penetration, and a correct judgment; but, possessing an amiable diffidence of his own abilities, and being well aware, that the execution of his predecessor's projects would be attended with a large expence, he privately declined entering into them without consulting his council. The statesmen being, however, put in possession of all the information that had been collected, either by the reigning prince or his cousin King John, were extremely divided in their opinions. Some pressed him to pursue the steps of his ancestors, and to complete with glory what they had begun with reputation; while others vehemently opposed the prosecution of this design; and on

\* It is with the sincerest satisfaction the writer reflects, that this valuable Cape is now in the possession of his country. May it remain so to the end of time!

both sides he was assailed, as is usual, with such plausible arguments, that neither could confute the other, and reason hung in the balance of suspense.

The advocates for the new navigation contended, that the commerce of the east had been the source of wealth and power to every empire that had possessed it; that Providence seemed to have thrown it into the lap of their nation, and therefore, it would neither be honourable nor advantageous to reject it; that the chief difficulties were now overcome, and scarcely any thing remained but to take possession of what all the world was eager to enjoy, though none but themselves knew how to reach; that the engrossing so rich a trade to Portugal would balance the narrow limits of its sovereignty, and put it on a level with its more potent neighbours; that, in fine, there was no less danger to be apprehended from abandoning the design, than benefit to be expected by its prosecution; since it was probable their ambitious neighbours, the Spaniards, would pursue and accomplish this grand scheme; and thus enable them to effect whatever the lust of power might tempt them to try.

On the other side, it was alleged, that there were many things more apparently necessary to the well-being of Portugal than such expensive expeditions, which involved an uncertain issue, since much land remained to be cultivated at home, and such internal improvements might be adopted as would enrich the kingdom without distant dependencies; that the population of Portugal was too small for its own extent, and would be still more reduced by foreign conquests; that all their discoveries and acquisitions

tions hitherto had only furnished a few negroes, elephants' teeth, exotic birds, and curiosities; that the golden dreams which had amused them for a century, had ended in delusion; and that, finally, even the success of the undertaking might be detrimental to Portugal, as it was possible her interests at home might be sacrificed to those abroad.

These deliberations, in which the cause was canvassed with acuteness, though they did absolutely carry the king to abandon the design which had been recommended to him with the last breath of the prince to whom he owed his throne, yet for a long time retarded his preparations, and determined him to pursue the project in such a manner as would secure him from the disgrace of serious loss, if he did not reap the full harvest of glory. At last, however, fearing lest other powers should take advantage of his neglect, especially as the Spaniards were vigorously pushing forward their discoveries, he came to a final resolution, to send out a few ships only with a small number of men; thus endeavouring to avoid extremes, and to steer, as it were, a middle course between the discordant opinions of his council.

In consequence of this determination, in the spring of 1497, he ordered four ships to be equipped for his expedition; of these three were armed vessels, and the other a store ship. The whole force consisted of no more than one hundred and sixty soldiers and seamen. Hence it will be extremely apparent, that it is not a formidable armament, or a vast expence, that is necessary to the accomplishment of a great design; *but the choice of a good officer, perfectly master of his plan, and possessing a resolution equal to*



its completion. All the maritime expeditions from the beginning of the world to this period of time, are not comparable to what were performed by Christopher Columbus and Vasquez de Gama, in the narrow compass of seven years, with a joint force scarcely adequate to man a fifty gun ship in the present day.

Before we enter on the history of a voyage, which laid open the treasures of the east by a new and easy communication by sea, it may not be amiss to premise, that hitherto the spices and other valuable productions of India and China, were brought in the junks and barks of those countries to the port of Adlu, then a great commercial city on the southern coast of Arabia Felix. Here these vessels unloaded and returned, while the merchants of Adlu, partly relading the goods in their own ships, and partly sending them by land carriage to Jeddo, conveyed them up the Red Sea to the port of Suez. They were then landed, and transported on camels and carriages over the isthmus to the river Nile\*, a passage

\* Several of the Kings of Egypt, sensible of the vast advantages that would accrue to them from a communication between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, endeavoured to cut one, at different times, with immense labour and expence. Herodotus informs us, that in the time of Pharaoh Necho, or Nechus, this work was attempted, but obliged to be abandoned, after one hundred and twenty thousand men had perished in the undertaking. This scheme was again resumed under the Ptolemies, and again relinquished, from the stupid apprehension that the Red Sea, being higher than Egypt three cubits, would be in danger of overflowing the land. However, the expedient of a canal was adopted to communicate between the Red Sea and the Nile; upon which the ports of the latter began to grow very opulent and renowned; and the cities of Coptus and Berenice, in particular, the



a passage of about fifty miles, and from thence to Alexandria, where the Venetian merchants, who had monopolized that commerce, received them, and disseminated them over all Europe.

Such was the situation of affairs at the æra we are now to treat of. The person honoured with the command of the expedition for the discovery of the Indies was Don Vasquez de Gama, a Portuguese nobleman of various distinguished talents, and particularly skilled in navigation. He was appointed admiral on this occasion, and hoisted his flag on board the *St. Gabriel*, of no more than one hundred and twenty tons burden. The other ships were the *St. Raphael*, commanded by Paul de Gama, the admiral's brother; and the *Berrio*, commanded by Nicholas Coello, besides a bark laden with provisions. These ships set sail from Belem on the 8th of July 1497, and after encountering continual storms, in which they frequently despaired of being saved, had the good fortune at last to enter a large bay, to which they gave the appellation of *St. Helena*, from its having been discovered on the day dedicated to that saint.

The inhabitants of this island were of small stature, ill-favoured and black. When they spoke, they fetched their breath as if they were fighting; they were clothed in the skins of wild beasts; and armed with stakes hardened in the fire, and pointed with the horns of beasts.

The admiral ordered search to be made for some river, but without success; however, they found water next day. Gama, in his perambu-

*mart of all the Indian merchandize. But neglect, in time, brought this canal to ruin and disuse.*

*lations,*

lations, having picked up a native, who was gathering honey, carried him on board ; but as they could not understand each other, he was soon after well dressed and set on shore. Next day, about fifteen of the inhabitants, pleased with the attention their countryman had received, came down to the beach ; and the admiral meeting them, displayed gold, pearl, and spices ; but finding, from the indifference with which they viewed those articles, they were unacquainted with their value, he presented them with small bells, tin rings, and counters, which were highly acceptable. In return, they supplied their benefactors with such provisions as the country afforded ; but this friendly intercourse was of short duration. A young Portuguese having a desire to visit their towns, was received by the natives with great hospitality, and invited to partake of a seal. This food disagreeing with his stomach, he rose and retired with signs of loathing and disgust ; while the natives attended him to the shore. Suspecting they might have some intentions to injure him, he called out for help ; when some of his companions landing, behaved in such a manner as made the Indians consider the Portuguese as their enemies. They soon returned with their lances ; and while the admiral and his officers were standing unarmed, they fell upon them, and wounded four of them, among which number was De Gama himself.

The Portuguese having revenged this attack, though they were certainly the first aggressors, set sail from St. Helena on the 16th of November, and in two days came in sight of the Cape of Good Hope, which they doubled on the 20th, with trumpets sounding and other demonstrations

of joy. As they coasted along, the country exhibited a pleasing prospect of woods and lawns, abounding with flocks and herds. The admiral having run seventy leagues beyond the cape, entered a bay to which he gave the name of Angra de San Blas. The country in the vicinity of this bay appeared very fertile, and abounded with elephants and buffaloes.

A party of the natives were observed hovering round them, in a few days after their arrival; upon which the admiral landed with all his men, well armed and prepared for either event: but on throwing some small bells towards the negroes, some of them assumed resolution enough to approach and pick them up, and at last to receive them from the hand. The admiral now exchanged a few red caps for ivory bracelets.

A few days after, about two hundred natives came down with twelve oxen and four sheep; and on the Portuguese landing, began to play on a kind of musical instrument, resembling a flute, which they accompanied with the voice. The admiral striking in with this humour, ordered the trumpets to sound, while his men mingled in the dance along with the natives, and thus the day passed in mirth and festivity.

Not long after a number of men and women returned with cattle, of whom the Portuguese purchased an ox; but perceiving some of the negroes armed and skulking behind the bushes, the admiral began to suspect treachery, and ordered his men to retire to a place of security. The negroes followed them some way, and at last joined in a body, as if they intended to fight. De Gama, unwilling to proceed to extremities, *withdrew his boats*, and ordered two pieces of ordnance

ordnance to be fired, which so terrified the negroes that they fled without their arms. The admiral afterwards sent some of his men ashore to erect a pillar charged with a cross and the King of Portugal's arms; but the natives pulled it down again before their faces.

On leaving this place they were soon overtaken by a violent storm. On Christmas day they saw land, to which they gave the name of Terra de Natal. They then proceeded to a river called De los Reyes. Here De Gama sent two men ashore to obtain intelligence respecting the country and its produce. On those dangerous employments he had malefactors to serve. A kind of traffic commenced; and so much was it carried on to the satisfaction of the natives, that the king of the country was induced to pay the admiral a visit on board.

Again drawing near land on the 11th of January, the boats were manned to view it. In sailing along, they saw many negroes of both sexes, who seemed mild and inoffensive. The admiral then sent one of his men, who was well versed in the languages of Africa, with an attendant, to wait on the king, who received them with affability, and dismissed them with presents. His majesty, in return, received a red jacket, a cap, and a pair of stockings, of the same colour, with which he was so delighted, that he strutted about in his finery among his subjects, who clapped their hands in token of joy and admiration. He likewise invited a young Portuguese gentleman to visit him, and entertained him with fowl and miller. The admiral also received a present of fowls; and so grateful was the reception he had met with in this place, that he called it the Land of  
Good



Good People. The houses were wholly of straw; and apparently there was a greater number of females than males. They used bows and arrows pointed with iron; and shewed an amazing partiality for linen, which they purchased on any terms their circumstances would allow.

Departing from thence on the 15th of January, they proceeded along a low flat coast, covered with large and lofty trees, as far as Cape Corientes: missing a sight of Sofala, which lay in the way. On the 24th they entered the mouth of a very large river, up which De Gama proceeded with his boats; and had the pleasure to observe, that the natives understood something of navigation, no traces of which had hitherto been seen. The country they visited is now called Cuama: its coast is generally low, but full of trees. Here the negroes came off in their boats without the least hesitation; and behaved to the Portuguese with the familiarity of old friends. This conduct deserved a reciprocal return: the admiral treated them with bells and other toys most acceptable to their taste. No one on board understood their language, so signs were the only interchange of thoughts they could enjoy.

On the third day, two persons of rank arrived in their boats, on purpose to visit the admiral. They wore aprons larger than the rest of their countrymen; and one had his head covered with a handkerchief wrought with silk, the other with a green satin cap. De Gama entertained them courteously, and made them presents of apparel, and other articles, on which they seemed to set little value. It appeared, from signs, that they were of a distant country, and that large ships were *no novelty to them*. They then produced some calico



lico for sale; at sight of which the admiral was penetrated with joy, and all on board were elevated with the hopes of soon reaching the treasures of the East. This river, therefore, obtained the appellation of the River of Good Signs, and here he erected a pillar, carved with a crucifix and the Portuguese arms.

They left this river on the 24th of January, and, after a voyage of more than a month, descried four islands, from one of which several boats advanced, and made signs for the ships to wait their coming up. No sooner had the admiral dropped anchor, than the boats approached, full of people of a good stature, with a dark complexion; and clothed in various coloured calico. They used the Arabian tongue; and on being entertained on board by De Gama, they seemed to enjoy themselves, and were as communicative as could be wished. They informed him, that the name of their island was Mosambique, and was subject to the king of Quiloa; and that it contained a town peopled with merchants who traded to India, and imported its valued productions.

The soil in the neighbourhood of Mosambique was marshy, and therefore unwholesome. The houses were built of clay, and thatched with straw; but a great number of ships resorting thither, rendered the town commercial and populous. The trade was chiefly in the hands of the Arabian merchants, who, in their naval architecture, made use of wooden pegs instead of nails, and mats made of palm-tree leaves instead of sails. They knew the use of the compass, had some astronomical instruments, and were furnished with sea-charts of tolerable accuracy.

The sheik, with his attendants, taking the Portuguese for Moors or Turks, visited the first ship that entered the harbour; but finding none that could converse with them, they soon returned. However, they were not wanting in hospitality. The sheik requested leave to come on board, and De Gama, to prepare for his arrival, ordered the sick men to be removed, and his own ship to be manned with the flower of the crews. The chief appeared richly dressed: he had previously shown a contempt for hawk's bells, trinkets, and toys, and expressed his wonder that the admiral did not send him scarlet. He had a military guard, with drums and ivory trumpets. De Gama received him with marked respect; and conducted him to the cabin, while his retinue remained in the boats. An apology was made for not sending a present of scarlet cloth, because none had been brought. The sheik and his company made themselves welcome on board; and taking the strangers for Turks, desired to see their bows, and their books of the law. The admiral informed him, that they came from the west, and belonged to a country bordering on Turkey; that they had no books of their law with them; but orders were immediately given to produce different kinds of armour, and to show its use, which greatly excited the sheik's admiration. De Gama requested his visiter would supply him with two pilots; and they being readily provided, engaged to perform the voyage for a reward of thirty crowns each and a coat.

This friendly intercourse, however, was but of short duration. The chief no sooner discovered that the strangers were Christians, than his conduct

and began to betray symptoms of enmity; and seemed to be plotting for the destruction of Gama and his fleet. However, the admiral battered his ships by force, keeping the Moors at distance for fear of the ordnance. The tumult, however, was not allayed; and the admiral, to avenge the insults he had received, battered down the town with his great guns, and drove the inhabitants into the country. He took a few prisoners, and, among the rest, a pilot.

Plainly perceiving that a longer stay here would be attended with danger, De Gama steered to another island at a short distance, and from thence to Quiloa; but stress of weather obliging him to return, an Arabian pilot he had brought out with him, wished to be carried to Melinda, on his way to Mecca; and as he was now furnished with another pilot, to this assent was given. The weather proving favourable, they again put to sea and made for Mombassa, a city which the pilots observed was chiefly inhabited by Christians. Here they arrived on the 27th of April; but as the ships lay without the bar, a bark approached them in the night with one hundred armed men in the Turkish dress, and were proceeding on board them, had not the admiral insisted on no more than four being admitted. Those who came forward, appeared to be above the common rank; but, with a wise precaution, they were desired to lay aside their arms before they were taken on board. De Gama, however, entertained them in a handsome manner; on which they acquainted him, that the king, hearing of their arrival, had sent his compliments of congratulation, and offered to load the ships with spices; observing, at the same time, that

a passage of about fifty miles, and from thence to Alexandria, where the Venetian merchants, who had monopolized that commerce, received them, and disseminated them over all Europe.

Such was the situation of affairs at the æra we are now to treat of. The person honoured with the command of the expedition for the discovery of the Indies was Don Vasquez de Gama, a Portuguese nobleman of various distinguished talents, and particularly skilled in navigation. He was appointed admiral on this occasion, and hoisted his flag on board the St. Gabriel, of no more than one hundred and twenty tons burden. The other ships were the St. Raphael, commanded by Paul de Gama, the admiral's brother; and the Berrio, commanded by Nicholas Coello, besides a bark laden with provisions. These ships set sail from Belem on the 8th of July 1497, and after encountering continual storms, in which they frequently despaired of being saved, had the good fortune at last to enter a large bay, to which they gave the appellation of St. Helena, from its having been discovered on the day dedicated to that saint.

The inhabitants of this island were of small stature, ill-favoured and black. When they spoke, they fetched their breath as if they were sighing; they were clothed in the skins of wild beasts; and armed with stakes hardened in the fire, and pointed with the horns of beasts.

The admiral ordered search to be made for some river, but without success; however, they found water next day. Gama, in his perambu-

mart of all the Indian merchandize. But neglect, in time, brought this canal to ruin and disuse.

lations,



lations, having picked up a native, who was gathering honey, carried him on board; but as they could not understand each other, he was soon after well dressed and set on shore. Next day, about fifteen of the inhabitants, pleased with the attention their countryman had received, came down to the beach; and the admiral meeting them, displayed gold, pearl, and spices; but finding, from the indifference with which they viewed those articles, they were unacquainted with their value, he presented them with small bells, tin rings, and counters, which were highly acceptable. In return, they supplied their benefactors with such provisions as the country afforded; but this friendly intercourse was of short duration. A young Portuguese having a desire to visit their towns, was received by the natives with great hospitality, and invited to partake of a seal. This food disagreeing with his stomach, he rose and retired with signs of loathing and disgust; while the natives attended him to the shore. Suspecting they might have some intentions to injure him, he called out for help; when some of his companions landing, behaved in such a manner as made the Indians consider the Portuguese as their enemies. They soon returned with their lances; and while the admiral and his officers were standing unarmed, they fell upon them, and wounded four of them, among which number was De Gama himself.

The Portuguese having revenged this attack, though they were certainly the first aggressors, set sail from St. Helena on the 16th of November, and in two days came in sight of the Cape of Good Hope, which they doubled on the 20th, with trumpets sounding and other demonstrations



of joy. As they coasted along, the country exhibited a pleasing prospect of woods and lawns, abounding with flocks and herds. The admiral having run seventy leagues beyond the cape, entered a bay to which he gave the name of Angra de San Blas. The country in the vicinity of this bay appeared very fertile, and abounded with elephants and buffaloes.

A party of the natives were observed hovering round them, in a few days after their arrival; upon which the admiral landed with all his men, well armed and prepared for either event; but on throwing some small bells towards the negroes, some of them assumed resolution enough to approach and pick them up, and at last to receive them from the hand. The admiral now exchanged a few red caps for ivory bracelets.

A few days after, about two hundred natives came down with twelve oxen and four sheep; and on the Portuguese landing, began to play on a kind of musical instrument, resembling a flute, which they accompanied with the voice. The admiral striking in with this humour, ordered the trumpets to sound, while his men mingled in the dance along with the natives, and thus the day passed in mirth and festivity.

Not long after a number of men and women returned with cattle, of whom the Portuguese purchased an ox; but perceiving some of the negroes armed and skulking behind the bushes, the admiral began to suspect treachery, and ordered his men to retire to a place of security. The negroes followed them some way, and at last joined in a body, as if they intended to fight. De Gama, unwilling to proceed to extremities, *withdrew his boats*, and ordered two pieces of ordnance

ordnance to be fired, which so terrified the negroes that they fled without their arms. The admiral afterwards sent some of his men ashore to erect a pillar charged with a cross and the King of Portugal's arms; but the natives pulled it down again before their faces.

On leaving this place they were soon overtaken by a violent storm. On Christmas day they saw land, to which they gave the name of Terra de Natal. They then proceeded to a river called De los Reyes. Here De Gama sent two men ashore to obtain intelligence respecting the country and its produce. On those dangerous employments he had malefactors to serve. A kind of traffic commenced; and so much was it carried on to the satisfaction of the natives, that the king of the country was induced to pay the admiral a visit on board.

Again drawing near land on the 11th of January, the boats were manned to view it. In sailing along, they saw many negroes of both sexes, who seemed mild and inoffensive. The admiral then sent one of his men, who was well versed in the languages of Africa, with an attendant, to wait on the king, who received them with affability, and dismissed them with presents. His majesty, in return, received a red jacket, a cap, and a pair of stockings, of the same colour, with which he was so delighted, that he strutted about in his finery among his subjects, who clapped their hands in token of joy and admiration. He likewise invited a young Portuguese gentleman to visit him, and entertained him with fowl and miller. The admiral also received a present of fowls; and so grateful was the reception he had met with in this place, that he called it the Land of  
Good

Good People. The houses were wholly of straw; and apparently there was a greater number of females than males. They used bows and arrows pointed with iron; and shewed an amazing partiality for linen, which they purchased on any terms their circumstances would allow.

Departing from thence on the 15th of January, they proceeded along a low flat coast, covered with large and lofty trees, as far as Cape Corientes: missing a sight of Sofala, which lay in the way. On the 24th they entered the mouth of a very large river, up which De Gama proceeded with his boats; and had the pleasure to observe, that the natives understood something of navigation, no traces of which had hitherto been seen. The country they visited is now called Cuama: its coast is generally low, but full of trees. Here the negroes came off in their boats without the least hesitation; and behaved to the Portuguese with the familiarity of old friends. This conduct deserved a reciprocal return: the admiral treated them with bells and other toys most acceptable to their taste. No one on board understood their language, so signs were the only interchange of thoughts they could enjoy.

On the third day, two persons of rank arrived in their boats, on purpose to visit the admiral. They wore aprons larger than the rest of their countrymen; and one had his head covered with a handkerchief wrought with silk, the other with a green satin cap. De Gama entertained them courteously, and made them presents of apparel, and other articles, on which they seemed to set little value. It appeared, from signs, that they were of a distant country, and that large ships were *no novelty to them*. They then produced some ca-  
lico

lico for sale; at sight of which the admiral was penetrated with joy, and all on board were elevated with the hopes of soon reaching the treasures of the East. This river, therefore, obtained the appellation of the River of Good Signs, and here he erected a pillar, carved with a crucifix and the Portuguese arms.

They left this river on the 24th of January, and, after a voyage of more than a month, descried four islands, from one of which several boats advanced, and made signs for the ships to wait their coming up. No sooner had the admiral dropped anchor, than the boats approached, full of people of a good stature, with a dark complexion; and clothed in various coloured calico. They used the Arabian tongue; and on being entertained on board by De Gama, they seemed to enjoy themselves, and were as communicative as could be wished. They informed him, that the name of their island was Mosambique, and was subject to the king of Quiloa; and that it contained a town peopled with merchants who traded to India, and imported its valued productions.

The soil in the neighbourhood of Mosambique was marshy, and therefore unwholesome. The houses were built of clay, and thatched with straw; but a great number of ships resorting thither, rendered the town commercial and populous. The trade was chiefly in the hands of the Arabian merchants, who, in their naval architecture, made use of wooden pegs instead of nails, and mats made of palm-tree leaves instead of sails. They knew the use of the compass, had some astronomical instruments, and were furnished with sea-charts of tolerable accuracy.



where he would be ready to receive him. Fearful of a repetition of the same perfidy he had experienced before, the commander secured his ships with cautious circumspection. Here he received an order from the *cutival*, or minister for foreign affairs, to land wherever he pleased. De Gama on this calling a council of his officers, informed them, that he intended to go and settle a treaty of commerce and perpetual amity with the *zamorin*. To this his brother alleged, that though this prince and the natives, as they imagined, were Christians, yet there were many Arabs among them, who were their mortal enemies, and would be highly exasperated against them, for attempting to interfere in their trade; and therefore, as the success of the voyage depended on his preservation, it would be more adviseable to send a deputy in his room; a sentiment which was unanimously approved of by the rest. But the admiral declared, that he was resolved to run every risk; observing, that it was for his majesty's interest to protect and encourage traders; and as the inhabitants were chiefly Christians, he had nothing to fear. But in case any accident should happen to him, they must give themselves no concern about his safety, but sail directly to Portugal, with the important news of the discovery they had made.

The resolution of the admiral prevailing, he next day set out in his boat, furnished with ordnance, attended by twelve of his officers, with flags displayed and trumpets sounding. At his landing, he was courteously received by the *cutival*; and, two litters being provided for them, they were carried on men's shoulders, while the rest proceeded on foot. They halted at a place called



called Capocats, to dine, where they were entertained with rice and fruits. Then entering some boats, they were conveyed down the river.

De Gama and his suit were afterwards conducted to a large Indian temple, built of free-stone, and covered with tiles, on the walls of which were many painted images, some with large projecting teeth and others with four arms, and such hideous faces, that the Portuguese began to doubt whether they were in a Christian country or not. In the centre of this was a small round chapel, with a tower and a lattice door, to which stone steps on the outside conducted. In the wall opposite to this entrance stood an image, which, from the darkness of the place, could not be distinctly viewed; and admittance was denied to all, save the priest, who approaching and pointing to the figure, thrice called aloud, *Maria!*

When the cutival and his train came before the chapel, they fell flat on the ground, with their hands before them, three times; and then prayed standing. De Gama and his attendants, supposing this to be an image of the Virgin, fell down on their knees, and made their supplications: but one of the Portuguese having some doubt, said, as he knelt, "If this be the devil, I worship God." Which produced an involuntary smile from his companions.

They now advanced in procession to the palace, followed by an immense concourse of people; and at their entrance into the city, the press was so great, that they were almost stifled. This obliged the cutival to retire with them into one of the houses, where his brother, a person of great distinction, met him with several naires, who were sent by the zamorin to conduct th

admiral to court. At least three thousand men, in arms attended the procession, which marked attention so highly flattered De Gama, that he turned to one of his officers, and said, "Little do they think in Portugal what honour is paid us here."

It was drawing towards the close of day before they reached the imperial palace, which was spacious, and made a handsome appearance. At the palace gate they were received by several of the grandees, who conducted them through five large courts, furnished with as many gates, and two porters stationed at each. On approaching the chamber of audience, they were met by the king's chief bramin, a diminutive old man, who embraced the admiral, and conducted them all in. So eager were the populace to catch a glimpse of their prince, that they pressed in with the Portuguese, and some lives were lost. Two of the Europeans also narrowly escaped being squeezed to death.

The hall into which they were introduced presented an amphitheatre of seats; the floor was covered with a rich carpet, and the walls hung with silk tapestry interwoven with gold. The zamorin lay reclined on a sofa, covered with white silk, interlaced with gold, with a rich canopy over his head. He was of a brown complexion, a full habit, and appeared advanced in years. He had on a short coat of fine calico, adorned with branches and roses of beaten gold. It was buttoned with large pearls, and the button-holes were overlaid with gold. About his waist was a calico sash which hung down to his knees. *His head was covered with a mitre adorned with jewels; in his ears were jewels of the same kind; and*

and both his toes and his fingers sparkled with diamond rings. His arms and legs were naked, and adorned with bracelets of gold. In short, his dress was most splendid, and his whole air noble and majestic.

As the admiral approached the presence of the zamorin, according to the custom of the country, he made three obeisances with his hands above his head. His majesty regarded him with complacency; but returned the salute by an almost imperceptible motion of the head. Then making signs for him to advance, he caused him to be seated near him; and the rest of the retinue entering, and paying the same compliment, were seated opposite to him; and were immediately furnished with water to cool their hands, the weather being very hot, though the winter season. The emperor then ordered a collation of figs and jakas to be introduced; and on their calling for water to drink, a gold cup with a spout was brought them. At the same time they were given to understand, that the natives think it impolite to touch the vessel with their lips, and in compliance with the etiquette, they held it at some distance above their mouths; but not being accustomed to that mode of receiving liquor, it either made them cough or sprinkled their clothes, which seemed to be matter of entertainment for the whole court.

This repast dispatched, the emperor ordered De Gama, by his interpreter, to lay his business before the officers who were assembled, that they might communicate it to him. But the admiral modestly intimated, that he could not recede from the practice of the Christian princes of Europe, which was to give an audience to the ambassa-  
dors

dors themselves, in the presence of a few of their counsellors. The zamorin said, that he approved of this custom; and ordering the admiral to be conducted into another apartment, resembling the first, followed only by his interpreter, his chief bramin, his betel server, and the comptroller of the household. Being seated on a sofa, he interrogated the admiral respecting the country he came from, and the objects he had in view. To this he replied, that he was ambassador from the King of Portugal, the most potent and opulent monarch of the west; who having heard that there were Christian kings in the Indies, of whom the King of Calicut was the chief, he had thought fit to send an ambassador to settle a trade and amity with him: that the predecessors of the king, his master, had for the space of threescore years been attempting to discover a passage to India by sea; but that none of his captains had been able to accomplish this great design till now. In confirmation of the truth of what he advanced, he promised to produce the letters of his sovereign at his next audience; and observed, that he was commissioned to inform his majesty, that the king his master was his friend and brother, and hoped, if his highness accepted of the proffered friendship, he would send an ambassador to Portugal to strengthen it. The zamorin replied, that nothing could be more agreeable to him than such an alliance. He then made some general enquiries respecting the power of his Portuguese Majesty; the distance between Calicut and Portugal, and how long he had been on his voyage.

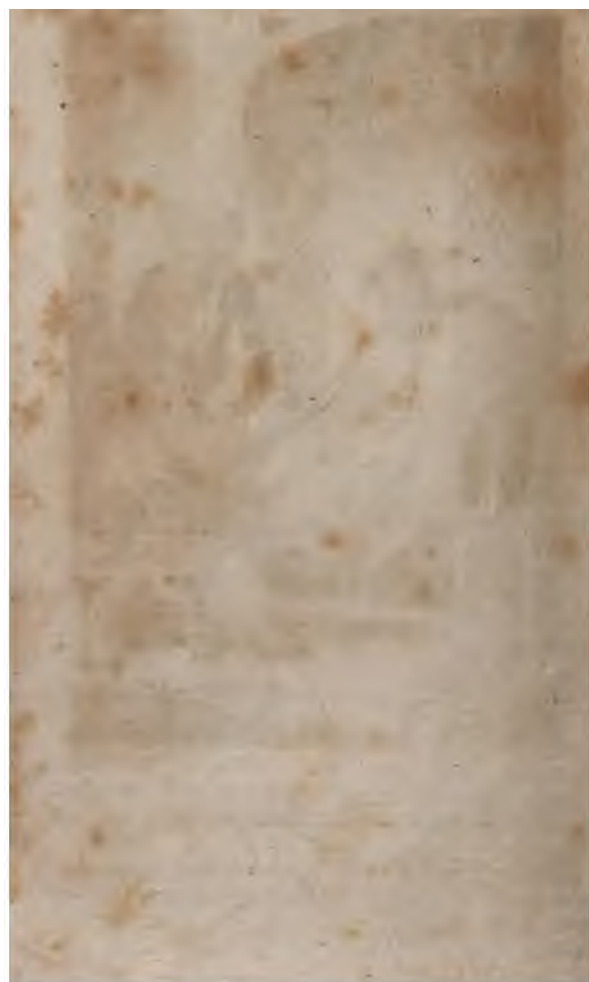
It being now late, and the admiral chusing to lodge in a house apart from the natives, ordered *his Indian factor* to accompany him, and provide  
what



*Bartholomaeus del. 1710.*

*De Gama relating the purport of  
his voyage to the Zamorin. pa. 214.*





At this audience a treaty of amity and commerce was concluded, and a factory granted at Cananore. Having laden some of the ships here, he directed his course to Calicut.

When De Gama arrived in that port, he took several proas before it was discovered who he was; but forebore all hostilities against the place, till he should be able to ascertain the zamorin's disposition and designs. In a short time a boat came off carrying a flag of truce, with a Moor disguised as a Franciscan friar, who being taken on board, apologized for the deception of his dress, and owned it was assumed from the hope of a ready reception among the Portuguese. He brought a message from the zamorin in relation to the amicable adjustment of a treaty of commerce. The admiral, with firmness replied, that any negociation of this kind would be premature, till the king had made satisfaction for the destruction of the factory, to which he was consenting.

Several days were spent in fruitless messages and replies. De Gama, suspecting that the only object of the zamorin was to gain time, sent to assure him, that if he did not receive a final and satisfactory answer before noon, he would carry fire and sword into the country, and would begin to execute his vengeance on the prisoners in his possession. The zamorin, irresolute in himself, and under the influence of the Moors, returned no answer. But no sooner was the stipulated time expired, than De Gama fired a gun by way of signal to his captains, to hang up all the Malabars in their respective ships. When this sanguinary execution was over, the admiral ordered the hands and feet of the victims to be

struck

August, when the season for returning being arrived, De Gama, sent Dias, his factor, to the emperor with a present of scarfs, silk, coral, and other articles, ordering him to acquaint his majesty with his intended departure; and to request, in case he should be inclined to send an ambassador to Portugal, that he might be dispatched. He also informed him, that it was his intention to leave his factor and secretary at Calicut with the goods he had there, till the arrival of another fleet from the west; and as a confirmation of his having been in India, begged the zamorin would send the king, his master, a bahar of cinnamon, another of cloves, and a third of spices, which should be paid for out of the first goods disposed of in the country.

After waiting four days, the factor was admitted to the presence of the prince, who, with a severe look, asked him what he wanted. Diaz with much trepidation delivered his message, and was about to offer the present, when the zamorin refused to see it, and ordered it to be delivered to his factor; and then bid him tell the admiral, that he was at liberty to depart, if he wished; but that he must first, according to the custom of the port, pay him six hundred sharafins. Diaz, however, had no sooner returned to the factory than he was confined there; and proclamation was made through the city, forbidding any one to go on board the fleet, on pain of death. However, Bontaibo had the courage to disobey this mandate, and advised the admiral to be on his guard, informing him, that the Arabs had represented them to the zamorin as pirates; and that they *came with no other design but to carry off, by force, the merchandize of the place, and to pry*  
2 into

the strength of the nation. Two days after, boys came on board offering precious stones for sale; but though the admiral regarded them as curiosities, he dissimulated his knowledge of what was passing, and suffered them to depart, in hopes of alluring others of more consequence on board. This had the desired effect, for the zamorin concluding from hence, that the admiral was ignorant of the detention of his factor and secretary, sent persons on board to amuse him, till he could put out a fleet, or the ships of Mecca should arrive, to capture him. At length six of the principal Malabars, with fifteen attendants, coming on board, he ordered them to be seized, and sent back two of the boatmen with a letter in the Malabar tongue, demanding his factor and secretary in exchange. But not arriving so soon as was expected, the admiral set sail, and came to an anchor four leagues below Calicut, where having waited for three days, he put to sea almost out of sight of land, when a boat came off to inform him, that his people were in the zamorin's palace, and would be with him next day. De Gama firmly let them know, that they must instantly bring his men or letters from them; and that if they returned without either the one or the other, he would sink them; and if they did not return at all, he would cut off the heads of those he had seized. As soon as the boat was departed with this message, he steered towards the shore, and anchored near Calicut.

Next day seven boats came up to the flag ship, in one of which was Diaz and the secretary, whom the natives delivered up, and then retired to some distance for the admiral's answer. They likewise brought a letter for the King of Portug

written on a palm-tree leaf, and signed by the zamorin. It was couched in the subsequent laconic terms. "Vasco de Gama, a gentleman of thy house, came to my country; of whose coming I am glad. In my country there is plenty of cinnamon, cloves, pepper, and precious stones. The things which I am desirous of receiving from thy country, are gold, silver, scarlet, and coral."

The admiral made no other reply, but that he had sent back the naires, and would detain the rest till his merchandise on shore was restored. The next day Bontaibo came on board, and told the admiral, that the cutival, by the king's order, had seized his effects, on pretence that he was a Christian, and had been sent over land as a spy, by the King of Portugal. He added, that he was aware all this was done at the instigation of the Arabs; and not doubting but, as they had taken his goods, they would next injure his person, he had fled for protection. De Gama immediately ordered him to be well accommodated on board; and promised that on his arrival at Portugal, he should meet with ample recompense for his losses. Afterwards three almadias arrived with scarfs laid over the benches, and pretended that they had brought all the goods, and therefore demanded that the prisoners should be liberated. The admiral perceiving that this was no more than an artifice, told them he should carry the Malabars to Portugal as a confirmation of his discovery; and would soon return again to Calicut, when the zamorin would be satisfied whether the Christians were pirates or not, as the Arabs had given out.

*It may be proper to remark, that Calicut, the first scene of Portuguese adventure in the East,*  
stands



his compliments in the Italian language, to him he was a Christian, and a native of India; that having been taken by pirates in his youth, while accompanying his parents in a voyage to Greece, had run through a variety of misfortunes; and had hitherto been deprived of all hopes of visiting his native land. He informed the admiral, that he had been forced to enter into the service of the Mahometan prince, named Sabay, the sovereign of an island at twelve leagues distance, named Goa; that he had been obliged to comply with the external forms of the religion of Mahomet; but that he was still a Christian in his heart. He added, that he was prime minister and confidant of his sovereign; and hearing that there were certain strange ships at Calicut, whose crews were clothed from head to foot, and spoke a language unknown in the Indies, he judged them to be Christians, and entreated Sabay to permit him to visit them; which he had not only granted, but ordered him to acquaint them, that whatever his kingdom produced was at their service. He concluded with desiring, that they would favour him with a cheese to send to a companion of his on shore, as a pledge of the friendly reception he had met with.

Though this gave the admiral just grounds for suspicion, he nevertheless ordered him a cheese and two loaves; which the stranger accordingly sent on shore, and continued his conversation with De Gama, with an inquisitive minuteness, which still rendered him the more suspected. The admiral's brother, taking an opportunity, enquired of some of the natives who this singular person was; and received for answer, that he was a pirate, and had visited other ships that had been

their mutual interest; and concluded with assuring him, that the prisoners he had taken with him, should be well treated, and sent back with the next Portuguese fleet to their native land.

Steering along the coast, De Gama fell in with several small islands, from one of which pinnaces came off with fish and other provisions. The Portuguese received these people kindly, and having set up a cross on the shore, named the place Santa Maria. About a week after, they cast anchor near six small islands, where he was supplied with fowls, gourds, and milk. At the same time the natives informed him, that the country abounded with cinnamon, which was confirmed by the report of some Portuguese set on shore for the purpose, who reported that they saw entire woods of cinnamon.

From hence he reached the Anchediva islands, five in number, where the admiral resolved to careen his ships. While thus employed, two brigantines appeared, with drums beating and trumpets sounding, and five more were discovered near the shore. The Malabars said they were pirates, who, under the colour of friendship, plundered all the vessels that fell in their way. Being thus apprized of his danger, the admiral gave orders to fire on them as soon as they came within reach of his guns. This unexpected reception made them retreat with all possible expedition.

Among the immense multitudes that crowded to see the ships, came a person apparently about forty years of age, and of a different country. *Immediately as he landed, he ran up to the admiral, and then to the other captains, embracing them with the utmost familiarity; and having*  
made

made his compliments in the Italian language, told him he was a Christian, and a native of Italy; that having been taken by pirates in his youth, while accompanying his parents in a voyage to Greece, had run through a variety of misfortunes; and had hitherto been deprived of all hopes of visiting his native land. He informed the admiral, that he had been forced to enter into the service of the Mahometan prince, named Sabay, the sovereign of an island at twelve leagues distance, named Goa; that he had been obliged to comply with the external forms of the religion of Mahomet; but that he was still a Christian in his heart. He added, that he was prime minister and confidant of his sovereign; and hearing that there were certain strange ships at Calicut, whose crews were clothed from head to foot, and spoke a language unknown in the Indies, he judged them to be Christians, and entreated Sabay to permit him to visit them; which he had not only granted, but ordered him to acquaint them, that whatever his kingdom produced was at their service. He concluded with desiring, that they would favour him with a cheese to send to a companion of his on shore, as a pledge of the friendly reception he had met with.

Though this gave the admiral just grounds for suspicion, he nevertheless ordered him a cheese and two loaves; which the stranger accordingly sent on shore, and continued his conversation with De Gama, with an inquisitive minuteness, which still rendered him the more suspected. The admiral's brother, taking an opportunity, enquired of some of the natives who this singular person was; and received for answer, that he was a pirate, and had visited other ships that had be-

on the coast. De Gama being apprized of this, ordered him to be carried on board and whipped, in order to obtain a confession of his situation and intentions. This punishment having no effect, he inhumanly caused him to be hoisted up by a pulley, in a most indecent and excruciating form. After he had been lifted up in this manner the fourth time, he confessed, that he was a Polish Jew; and that Sabay, meditating an attack on the Portuguese ships, had sent him to ascertain their strength and mode of fighting. This having some verisimilitude, the admiral then sent him under the hatches, and had him cured of the injury he had received; telling him, for his consolation, that he did not design to make a slave of him, but would carry him to Portugal, to furnish the king with what information had fallen under his notice in the country. Being afterwards used with kindness, he was baptized under the name of Jasper de Gama, and rendered essential services to the Portuguese.

It was on the 5th of October, that De Gama left this coast, and directed his course for Melinda. In this long passage he experienced an alternation of storms, calms, and contrary winds; and his men became so tainted with the scurvy, that pest of mariners on distant voyages, that not more than sixteen men in each ship were fit for service. To prevent their overshooting Melinda, they dropped anchor every night. When they had arrived within ten leagues of that city, eight large boats, filled with soldiers, appeared steering *towards the ships*; but, on receiving the first fire, *they tacked about and fled.*

*The admiral experienced the same friendly reception at Melinda as he had done in his passage*  
out.



out. Having staid five days to take in refreshments, and received on board an ambassador from the king to his Portuguese Majesty, he burned one of his ships, the St. Raphael, and distributed the men among the other two. Indeed, with such a reduced number of hands, it would have been impossible to navigate them all.

De Gama reached Zanzibar, a pretty large island in 6 deg. south latitude, on the 27th of February. The prince, though a Mahometan, courteously entertained the Portuguese; and furnished them with what supplies his territories produced. Nothing happened worthy of remark till the 26th of April, when they again doubled the Cape of Good Hope, that grand barrier which had so long been regarded as the *ne plus ultra* of navigation. They now directed their course to the island of St. Jago; but the two ships being separated by a violent storm, the commander of the Berrio, anxious to carry the earliest intelligence of the discoveries to the king, sailed directly for Lisbon, and on the 10th of July put into Ouscais. The admiral having touched at St. Jago, left his ship to be refitted, and sailing from thence in a hired caraval, arrived safe at Belem, in September 1499, after a long voyage of two years and two months, with the loss of more than half his men.

On his landing, every mark of honour was paid him, every demonstration of joy attended his discoveries. The king sent several gentlemen to conduct him to court; and immense crowds, through which he passed, joined in the tribute of congratulation. He was honoured with the title of Don; he was permitted to quarter the royal arms, and had an annual pension of three thousand



sand ducats assigned him. The other captains received likewise honours and rewards; and the king, so liberal to others, made a most extravagant appropriation to himself. In addition to his former description, he assumed the lofty titles of Lord of the Conquest and Navigation of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, and the Indies. Public thanksgivings were offered up throughout Portugal for the success of this discovery; and feasts and entertainments were generally celebrated. Even those who had long opposed the design as impracticable, now grew ashamed of their opposition; and became zealous in the cause they had once contemned.

If we compare the discoveries of Columbus and De Gama, the palm of navigation must be allowed to the former. Columbus discovered a new world by a path never attempted, and which his own original mind alone suggested: De Gama only prosecuted and completed the discoveries of others; he knew there was a country to which he was bound, though the road had never been traced; and he met with few novelties which he might not reasonably expect to find.—To Columbus, every thing was new. If we compare their respective discoveries in their importance and consequences, the general decision of the judgment will probably be in favour of that of Columbus. The east is only the hot bed of luxury, the enervating soil where man dwindles into the slave, or arrogates to himself the power of a tyrant. America presents a field in *its great variety of climate*, where the human powers may one day perhaps expand beyond their *present limits*, and the ingenuity of man, *sharpened by the necessity of labour and industry*,  
ma

may explore new paths of science, and open new avenues to happiness and enjoyment. From this favourable representation, however, we must for ever exclude the greatest part of the American Islands, or, as they are called, the West Indies. Similar causes will always produce similar effects. The same climate and some of the same productions distinguish both the East and West Indies; but if we estimate the happiness and the comforts of man, for which alone countries were made, we shall here find the East preferable to the West. While the slave-trade, that opprobrium of humanity, that disgrace to religion, continues, we are almost tempted to wish that the scene of such enormous wickedness had never existed, or had never been discovered.



VOYAGE OF  
*PEDRO ALVAREZ DE CABRAL,*  
TO THE  
EAST INDIES.

---

OF the gentleman who conducted this expedition, little seems to be known. It cannot, however, be doubted, but he must have been a man of rank, and highly distinguished in his profession. To him, as we shall see in the sequel, Portugal is indebted for the discovery of Brasil, so that De Cabral is entitled to rank at least with an Americus Vesputius or a Cabot.

On the arrival of De Gama from his voyage, which laid open the Indies, expectation was highly raised, and it was immediately resolved to prosecute the advantages, just disclosed to view, with assiduity and perseverance. For this purpose, thirteen vessels of different sizes were fitted out, and the command was given to Pedro Alvarez de Cabral. His force consisted of one thousand two hundred men; exclusive of eight Franciscan friars, eight chaplains, and a chaplain major. This part of the complement may excite a smile; for, though these religious might be able to preach, how could they make themselves understood? Unless they had possessed the gift of tongues, their labours in this stage of the intercourse

their mutual interest; and concluded with assuring him, that the prisoners he had taken with him, should be well treated, and sent back with the next Portuguese fleet to their native land.

Steering along the coast, De Gama fell in with several small islands, from one of which pinnaces came off with fish and other provisions. The Portuguese received these people kindly, and having set up a cross on the shore, named the place Santa Maria. About a week after, they cast anchor near six small islands, where he was supplied with fowls, gourds, and milk. At the same time the natives informed him, that the country abounded with cinnamon, which was confirmed by the report of some Portuguese set on shore for the purpose, who reported that they saw entire woods of cinnamon.

From hence he reached the Anchediva islands, five in number, where the admiral resolved to careen his ships. While thus employed, two brigantines appeared, with drums beating and trumpets sounding, and five more were discovered near the shore. The Malabars said they were pirates, who, under the colour of friendship, plundered all the vessels that fell in their way. Being thus apprized of his danger, the admiral gave orders to fire on them as soon as they came within reach of his guns. This unexpected reception made them retreat with all possible expedition.

Among the immense multitudes that crowded to see the ships, came a person apparently about forty years of age, and of a different country. *Immediately as he landed, he ran up to the admiral, and then to the other captains, embracing them with the utmost familiarity; and having*  
made



made his compliments in the Italian language, told him he was a Christian, and a native of Italy; that having been taken by pirates in his youth, while accompanying his parents in a voyage to Greece, had run through a variety of misfortunes; and had hitherto been deprived of all hopes of visiting his native land. He informed the admiral, that he had been forced to enter into the service of the Mahometan prince, named Sabay, the sovereign of an island at twelve leagues distance, named Goa; that he had been obliged to comply with the external forms of the religion of Mahomet; but that he was still a Christian in his heart. He added, that he was prime minister and confidant of his sovereign; and hearing that there were certain strange ships at Calicut, whose crews were clothed from head to foot, and spoke a language unknown in the Indies, he judged them to be Christians, and entreated Sabay to permit him to visit them; which he had not only granted, but ordered him to acquaint them, that whatever his kingdom produced was at their service. He concluded with desiring, that they would favour him with a cheese to send to a companion of his on shore, as a pledge of the friendly reception he had met with.

Though this gave the admiral just grounds for suspicion, he nevertheless ordered him a cheese and two loaves; which the stranger accordingly sent on shore, and continued his conversation with De Gama, with an inquisitive minuteness, which still rendered him the more suspected. The admiral's brother, taking an opportunity, enquired of some of the natives who this singular person was; and received for answer, that he was a pirate, and had visited other ships that had been

on the coast. De Gama being apprized of this, ordered him to be carried on board and whipped, in order to obtain a confession of his situation and intentions. This punishment having no effect, he inhumanly caused him to be hoisted up by a pulley, in a most indecent and excruciating form. After he had been lifted up in this manner the fourth time, he confessed, that he was a Polish Jew; and that Sabay, meditating an attack on the Portuguese ships, had sent him to ascertain their strength and mode of fighting. This having some verisimilitude, the admiral then sent him under the hatches, and had him cured of the injury he had received; telling him, for his consolation, that he did not design to make a slave of him, but would carry him to Portugal, to furnish the king with what information had fallen under his notice in the country. Being afterwards used with kindness, he was baptized under the name of Jasper de Gama, and rendered essential services to the Portuguese.

It was on the 5th of October, that De Gama left this coast, and directed his course for Melinda. In this long passage he experienced an alternation of storms, calms, and contrary winds; and his men became so tainted with the scurvy, that pest of mariners on distant voyages, that not more than sixteen men in each ship were fit for service. To prevent their overshooting Melinda, they dropped anchor every night. When they had arrived within ten leagues of that city, eight large boats, filled with soldiers, appeared steering towards the ships; but, on receiving the first fire, they tacked about and fled.

*The admiral experienced the same friendly reception at Melinda as he had done in his passage out.*

THE VOYAGE  
OF  
FERDINAND MAGELLAN,  
ROUND THE WORLD.

---

**A**MONG those illustrious navigators who have shown originality of conception and boldness of resolution, Ferdinand Magellan will always retain a distinguished place. Contemporary with Columbus and De Gama, he appears to have been animated with the same spirit, and to have deserved to participate in the laurels they won.

He was a native of Portugal, born a gentleman, and bred a soldier. He had served in the Indian as well as African wars with credit to himself, and honour to his king; being particularly employed in those expeditions which succeeded De Gama's discovery, and which at length terminated in the reduction of Malacca, Goa, and Ormutz, under the dominion of Portugal.

Columbus went in search of a passage which he never found, and found what he little expected. The passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean was still a desideratum in navigation; and Vasquez de Nunez de Balboa having discovered the last-mentioned sea from the mountains of Panama, Magellan conceived the idea of the circumnavigation of the globe, which at that time was not generally allowed to be round. Th

In this dilemma, to return with disgrace, was what Magellan could not brook ; to proceed was to encounter a variety of hardships, at the same time that he had every thing to apprehend from his own people. While contemplating his situation, and before he could come to any precise resolution, the weather began to grow severe, and the murmurs to increase, and a conspiracy of the three captains being strongly suspected, the admiral was induced to call his own ship's crew to arms. In the meantime, as Mendosa was reading a letter which he had received from the admiral, he was stabbed to the heart. At that instant a boat was manned with about thirty of the admiral's firmest friends, who, boarding the other ships, took forty prisoners, who were supposed to be deepest in the conspiracy. Quezada alone was sentenced to be executed, and the body of Mendosa was quartered. Thus the opposition was allayed for the time by this act of severity ; and proper measures were concerted for the fleet to proceed, as soon as the season was favourable.

In the interim, Serrano was dispatched to examine the American coast, along which they were to sail, in order to make the wished-for discovery.

If we may give credit to the Spanish accounts of this voyage, while they were thus detained on the Brazilian coast, they saw men of a gigantic stature, whose voices, when enraged, resembled bulls. One of these came on board, whose face was as frightful as his voice was terrific ; and such was his height, that an ordinary sized Spaniard could only reach to his waist. We consider this, however, as the embellishment of romance ; and are sorry to say, that this voyage, in general, bears marks of a partiality for the marvellous.

*That a race above the common size exists on this*



this coast, we shall see confirmed by future voyagers, whose authenticity we cannot dispute; but with all this exaggeration, it seems the savage was peaceable in his deportment, and thankful for such trifling presents as he received, till the Spaniards endeavoured to put shackles on his legs to secure him; and if he then roared out like a bull, we need not wonder, since the provocation and the danger were sufficient to make him exert every faculty both of body and mind.

He was dressed in the skins of some strange wild beast; and we learn, that the people, in general, on this coast, were habited in a similar manner. They are described as ignorant and superstitious, believing that their country is haunted by evil spirits, of whose influence they are much afraid. Their weapons were bows and arrows. Their huts were constructed with skins, and portable from place to place. They devoured their meat with the voraciousness of cannibals, without seeming to know any modes of previously dressing it. They used a root, called Caper, instead of bread, and drank vast quantities of water with their meals.

The only religious ideas they seemed to possess, centred in the belief of two beings, one of whom they termed Sebetos, who seemed to be superior; and the other, whom they denominated Chelcule, a subordinate kind of deity. In this barren country, since called Patagonia, they set up a cross, and took possession with the usual solemnities.

Serrano, who, as has been mentioned before, ~~was~~ dispatched on an expedition to reconnoitre ~~the~~ coast, discovered a river about a league broad, at the entrance, to which he gave the name of *Saint Clare*. He spent six days in examining it.



and fishing for seals; and was afterwards exposed to a violent storm, which dashed his vessel on the shore. The crew was saved from the fury of the elements, only to suffer the extremities of famine on a barren coast. In this miserable situation, two of the people were fortunate enough to convey intelligence to the admiral, who dispatched a vessel to their assistance, and thus saved them from inevitable death.

At last, Magellan left the port of St. Julian, where he had staid so long with little satisfaction, on the 24th of August, setting Juan de Cartagena on shore, together with Pedro Sanchez Revora, the priest, for being principals in the conspiracy. This punishment was worse than a thousand deaths, as it tantalized them with life, while they were denied all its enjoyments, and even its necessaries. They were left, indeed, with a stock of provisions, but were never heard of more.

About the end of October, the fleet reached a promontory which Magellan named Cape Virgin, and, perceiving an inlet, sent to explore the coast. On receiving the different reports of the persons deputed on this expedition, a council of the chief officers and pilots was called, in which Estevan Gomez, pilot of the Antonio, declared for returning home, and was followed by all the members, the admiral only excepted, who, with a resolution bordering on madness, declared, that in spite of tempest and famine, he was resolved to persevere. The Antonio being afterwards sent to explore a nearer passage than any which they had yet a reason to expect, the above pilot, *together with the purser, having stabbed the master, carried the ship home; and the admiral, having in vain endeavoured to come up with her,*

her, proceeded on his uncertain voyage. At length he fell in with the passage he had been so long in search of, in latitude 52 deg. south, and entered those straits which will make his name immortal. In a transport of joy, he named the point of land, from which he had this agreeable prospect, Port Desire. Much was now accomplished, but much remained to be done. It required all his caution and skill to sail through this new-discovered passage, and before they could enter the great South Sea, which was on the 28th of December, one year, four months, and eighteen days had elapsed, since their departure from Spain.

On this wide, and almost boundless, ocean, they wandered between three and four months without seeing land, except two desert islands. Their distresses were so great, that they were reduced to the miserable expedient of eating the hides that covered the ships' rigging, which they steeped in salt water, in order to render them more easy of mastication. To this deplorable state of famine, it is not to be wondered at, that sickness should succeed; and those who were not absolutely disabled by illness, found themselves incapable of subsisting on these hard viands, by the gums covering their teeth, by which some were starved to death. It was providential for the rest, who still were obliged to attend to the duty of the ship, that they were sailing on a placid sea, impelled by gentle breezes, from whence it was denominated the Pacific Ocean.

On the 6th of March they fell in with a cluster of islands, named the Ladrões, or Isles of Thieves. Here they landed full of hope; but found the inhabitants existing in the most savage and uncivilized state, without any appearance of  
mor

moral order or social contract among them. The men were entirely naked, of an olive complexion, with long hair depending to their waists. The women were more decent in their appearance, having a partial covering of palm-tree leaves, and appeared to be very industrious. But while these were busied in domestic concerns, their husbands employed themselves in thieving abroad, and soon became so troublesome to their new guests, that the Spaniards, after threats, firing upon them, and burning some of their huts, to deter them from these practices, but all in vain, departed from thence and landed at Zamul, about thirty leagues distant. Here it should be remarked, that though these people seemed so incurably addicted to theft, it probably did not arise from any innate depravity; but from their imperfect notions of the sacred right of private property. When all things are in common, whatever pleases the fancy is taken without any sense of wrong. The inhabitants of the Ladrões, seeing what gratified them, perhaps, had no conception that they should be debarred from being gratified with what they saw.

Leaving Zamul, they soon came to Humuna, a pleasant island, and inhabited by a humane people, ready to accommodate the visitors with whatever refreshments the place supplied. Here they recruited their exhausted strength, and then passing between several more islands, touched at Buthuan, where they were honourably entertained by the king. The natives, though certainly unacquainted with Christian forms, were observed, or supposed, by Magellan, to make the sign of the cross at their meals. The king's palace had no more external marks of grandeur than a *hay loft*, being raised upon such high posts, that it

it could not be entered without a ladder. These islanders regarded their guests with particular admiration, and even treated them as superiors in the scale of being. The soil was said to be so rich, that pieces of gold, of the size of hazelnuts, and some much larger, were sifted from the common mould of the country.

The king was a comely man, of an olive complexion. He was clothed in cotton; wore a dagger, with a gold hilt, by his side; and was decorated with a profusion of gold rings. Magellan presented his majesty with various coloured cloth, and distributed glasses, knives, and crystal beads among his attendants. It is related, that one of the islanders offered a Spaniard a crown of gold and a collar for six threads of crystal beads, but that the admiral would not permit such an unequal traffic to be carried on. If this is true, it evinces a moderation, which few of the Spaniards were inclined to imitate in their distant expeditions. The natives were a very lively people, and appeared to have no other religious rites among them, than a certain ceremony, which they practised, of lifting up their hands and eyes towards heaven, and calling on their god Abba. We are farther told, that they suffered their guests to erect a cross and a crown of thorns; but to this they were induced by a pious fraud of Magellan's, who persuaded them, that this cross would protect them from the dangers of lightning and tempest, to which this climate is very subject.

After sailing among several islands, most of which afforded fruits, goats, and poultry, which supplies proved extremely beneficial to the mariners, the fleet arrived at Zubut on the 7th of April. Here they fired a salute on entering the harbor.



harbour, which at first threw the inhabitants into great consternation: but on the nature of the compliment being explained, they were speedily reconciled to their guests. The king, however, thought fit to demand tribute for touching on his coasts; but this Magellan flatly refused to pay. And his majesty having been told that these strangers were Portuguese, whose countrymen had stormed Calicut, and were renowned for their military achievements in India, judged it advisable to desist from his pretensions; and to study to render himself as agreeable as he could. Magellan, we are gravely told, had influence enough to prevail on this prince, his brother, and the queen, to receive the rite of spiritual ablution; and that a total abolition of idolatry took place throughout his dominions in the short space of eight days. That the prince or his people might be brought to the use of external forms, is not very improbable; but that they could be converted to Christianity was impossible. They could neither understand the language of Magellan, nor could he understand theirs: principles they could acquire none, without this medium of communication; but it is much to be feared, that, in former times, and perhaps now, rites are mistaken for essentials; and baptism, which is only the initiatory ceremony, is, by a figure of language, taken for religion itself.

After surmounting as many dangers as man could undergo; after seeing himself in possession of his wishes, and establishing his character for discernment and active skill to remotest ages, the *time was now approaching*, that Magellan was to meet his fate. Leaving Zebut, he proceeded to the Isle of Mathan. This was under the government



it could not be entered without a ladder. These islanders regarded their guests with particular admiration, and even treated them as superiors in the scale of being. The soil was said to be so rich, that pieces of gold, of the size of hazelnuts, and some much larger, were sifted from the common mould of the country.

The king was a comely man, of an olive complexion. He was clothed in cotton; wore a dagger, with a gold haft, by his side; and was decorated with a profusion of gold rings. Magellan presented his majesty with various coloured cloth, and distributed glasses, knives, and crystal beads among his attendants. It is related, that one of the islanders offered a Spaniard a crown of gold and a collar for six threads of crystal beads, but that the admiral would not permit such an unequal traffic to be carried on. If this is true, it evinces a moderation, which few of the Spaniards were inclined to imitate in their distant expeditions. The natives were a very lively people, and appeared to have no other religious rites among them, than a certain ceremony, which they practised, of lifting up their hands and eyes towards heaven, and calling on their god Abba. We are farther told, that they suffered their guests to erect a cross and a crown of thorns; but to this they were induced by a pious fraud of Magellan's, who persuaded them, that this cross would protect them from the dangers of lightning and tempest, to which this climate is very subject.

After sailing among several islands, most of which afforded fruits, goats, and poultry, which supplies proved extremely beneficial to the mariners, the fleet arrived at Zubut on the 7th of April. Here they found a salute on entering the

ed, and by perseverance, he persuaded himself, that a boundary would be found to the new continent as well as the old. By doubling the Cape of Good Hope, a passage was found into the Indian seas; and Magellan did not seem to doubt, but some other promontory existed, which would open a way to the Pacific Ocean. Thus original minds, by combination and reflection, may strike out plans, which, though clear to them, could never have been conceived by ordinary capacities, nor executed but by the first projectors.

But to return. After the death of Magellan, a company of his followers being invited to an entertainment on shore, were treacherously murdered; and only Don Juan Serrano, of all who landed, was reserved alive, in order to procure a large supply of fire arms and ammunition by way of ransom. But those who remained on board, fearful of being trepanned, would have no farther intercourse with this perfidious people, and sailed away, leaving the unfortunate Serrano to their mercy.

The company on board, which amounted to eighty men, held on their course towards the Moluccas, of which Magellan had received some intelligence before his catastrophe. At Behol they burned the ship Conception, and distributed the hands in the other two. From thence they proceeded to Paviloghnan and Chippit, where there was gold, with plenty of goats, fruits, and spices. The natives treated them in a very amicable manner; and the prince stained his body with blood, as a symbol of the covenant of peace.

After touching at Caghinan and Puloan, they arrived at Borneo, after weathering a tempest. They found the island very populous. The king was a Moor, and observed great state. His capital

vernment of two kings, from whom the Spaniards demanded an acknowledgment of tribute. This being justly refused, an open rupture ensued; and the admiral, with only sixty Spaniards, gave battle to the natives, whose numbers have been calculated to amount to six thousand. After a long and sharp conflict, in which the loss on the side of the Indians was much less than might have been expected, and on both not very considerable; Magellan, being too far advanced, was wounded with a poisoned arrow, and pierced in the head with a lance, which terminated his life and exploits. Even his body was never recovered.

Some have maintained that he was dispatched by his own men, to whom his strict discipline had rendered him odious and intolerable. In former periods of the voyage, this might have been the case; but now having reached a land of plenty, and surmounted their principal difficulties, it can scarcely be believed, that the Spaniards would risk their own safety by violating his. Indeed, the most authentic accounts of this unfortunate transaction say, that his men were much disconcerted at his loss.

Though Magellan had not the honour of being the first circumnavigator of the globe, as he was cut off before the completion of his voyage, yet he shewed the practicability of the scheme; and those who followed him had no more claims to original discovery than the followers of Columbus; they, indeed, went farther; but they knew the track in which they were to go.

It is probable, however, that Magellan had very little idea of meeting with the straight that bears his name. His original thought was to coast along to the southward, as the land trend

titude 42 deg. south. Avoiding Mosambique, from an apprehension of meeting with the Portuguese, these adventurers were reduced to the last distress for provisions. In this situation they reached the Cape de Verd Islands, where, notwithstanding they had cause for fear, such was their pressing want, that they chose rather to risk being detained than to perish with famine. At first they were supplied with provisions; but, on landing again, thirteen of the crew were seized and made prisoners. The rest, fearful of the same fate, and unable to contend, set sail without them. Favourable gales attended their progress, and, on the 7th of September, they arrived in safety at the port of St. Lucar, under the conduct of John Sebastian Camo, after circumnavigating the globe in three years and thirty-seven days. Of the whole Squadron, only one ship had the good fortune to return to Spain, and of two hundred and thirty-four officers and seamen, the complement at setting out, only thirteen Spaniards survived to visit their native land.

Don Sebastian Camo was received with very extraordinary honour by the Emperor Charles V. who, to distinguish him and his posterity for ever, assigned him the terrestrial globe for his arms, with the motto *PRIMUS ME CIRCUMDEDITI*, *You have first surrounded me*. He, likewise, came in for many liberal rewards, which, had Magellan lived, would have been peculiarly his due.

END OF VOL. I.

---

*London: Printed by J. Swan and Co. Jerusalem-Court,  
Gracechurch-Street.*

